MULTILINGUAL DISTRIBUTIONAL LEXICAL SIMILARITY

DISSERTATION

Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for
the Degree Doctor of Philosophy in the
Graduate School of The Ohio State University

By
Kirk Baker, B.A., M.A.

*****

The Ohio State University
2008

Dissertation Committee:
Chris Brew, Advisor
James Unger
Mike White

Approved by

Graduate Program in Linguistics
ABSTRACT

One of the most fundamental problems in natural language processing involves words that are not in the dictionary, or *unknown words*. The supply of unknown words is virtually unlimited – proper names, technical jargon, foreign borrowings, newly created words, etc. – meaning that lexical resources like dictionaries and thesauri inevitably miss important vocabulary items. However, manually creating and maintaining broad coverage dictionaries and ontologies for natural language processing is expensive and difficult. Instead, it is desirable to learn them from distributional lexical information such as can be obtained relatively easily from unlabeled or sparsely labeled text corpora. Rule-based approaches to acquiring or augmenting repositories of lexical information typically offer a high precision, low recall methodology that fails to generalize to new domains or scale to very large data sets. Classification-based approaches to organizing lexical material have more promising scaling properties, but require an amount of labeled training data that is usually not available on the necessary scale.

This dissertation addresses the problem of learning an accurate and scalable lexical classifier in the absence of large amounts of hand-labeled training data. One approach to this problem involves using a rule-based system to generate large amounts of data that serve as training examples for a secondary lexical classifier. The viability of this approach is demonstrated for the task of automatically identifying English loanwords in Korean. A set of rules describing changes English words undergo when
they are borrowed into Korean is used to generate training data for an etymological classification task. Although the quality of the rule-based output is low, on a sufficient scale it is reliable enough to train a classifier that is robust to the deficiencies of the original rule-based output and reaches a level of performance that has previously been obtained only with access to substantial hand-labeled training data.

The second approach to the problem of obtaining labeled training data uses the output of a statistical parser to automatically generate lexical-syntactic co-occurrence features. These features are used to partition English verbs into lexical semantic classes, producing results on a substantially larger scale than any previously reported and yielding new insights into the properties of verbs that are responsible for their lexical categorization. The work here is geared towards automatically extending the coverage of verb classification schemes such as Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet to other verbs that occur in a large text corpus.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am indebted primarily to my dissertation advisor Chris Brew who supported me for four years as a research assistant on his NSF grant “Hybrid methods for acquisition and tuning of lexical information”. Chris introduced me to the whole idea of statistical machine learning and its applications to large-scale natural language processing. He gave me an enormous amount of freedom to explore a variety of projects as my interests took me, and I am grateful to him for all of these things. I am grateful to James Unger for generously lending his time to wide-ranging discussions of the ideas in this dissertation and for giving me a bunch of additional ideas for things to try with Japanese word processing. I am grateful to Mike White for carefully reading several drafts of my dissertation, each time offering feedback which crucially improved both the ideas contained in the dissertation and their presentation. His questions and comments substantially improved the overall quality of my dissertation and were essential to its final form.

I am grateful to my colleagues at OSU. Hiroko Morioka contributed substantially to my understanding of statistical modeling and to the formulation of many of the ideas in the dissertation. Eunjong Kong answered a bunch of my questions about English loanwords in Korean and helped massively with revising the presentation of the material in Chapter 2 for other venues. I am grateful to Jianguo Li for lots of discussion about automatic English verb classification, and for sharing scripts and data.
VITA

1998 .................................................B.A., Linguistics,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

2001 .................................................M.A., Linguistics,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

2003 - 2007 .................................Research Assistant,  
The Ohio State University

2008 .................................................Presidential Fellow,  
The Ohio State University

PUBLICATIONS


FIELDS OF STUDY

Major Field: Linguistics

Specialization: Computational Linguistics
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgments</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vita</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Figures</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Tables</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Introduction</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Overview</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 General Methodology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 Loanword Identification</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.2 Distributional Verb Similarity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Structure of Dissertation and Summary of Contributions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2 Descriptive Analysis of English Loanwords in Korean</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Construction of the Data Set</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1 Romanization</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2 Phonemic Representation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2.1 Source of Pronunciations</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2.2 Standardizing Pronunciations</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.3 Alignments</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Analysis of English Loanwords in Korean</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Conclusion</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3 English-to-Korean Transliteration</strong></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Overview</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Previous Research on English-to-Korean Transliteration</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1 Grapheme-Based English-to-Korean Transliteration Models</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1.1 Lee and Choi (1998); Lee (1999)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1.2 Kang and Choi (2000a,b)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.1.3 Kang and Kim (2000) ........................................ 34
3.2.2 Phoneme-Based English-to-Korean Transliteration Models ... 35
  3.2.2.1 Lee (1999); Kang (2001) ................................. 35
  3.2.2.2 Jung, Hong, and Paek (2000) ......................... 37
3.2.3 Ortho-phonemic English-to-Korean Transliteration Models ... 39
  3.2.3.1 Oh and Choi (2002) ...................................... 39
  3.2.3.2 Oh and Choi (2005); Oh, Choi, and Isahara (2006) ... 42
3.2.4 Summary of Previous Research ................................ 44
3.3 Experiments on English-to-Korean Transliteration ............. 47
  3.3.1 Experiment One ........................................... 48
    3.3.1.1 Purpose ............................................. 48
    3.3.1.2 Description of the Transliteration Model ............ 48
    3.3.1.3 Experimental Setup ................................ 52
    3.3.1.4 Results and Discussion .............................. 52
  3.3.2 Experiment Two ........................................... 54
    3.3.2.1 Purpose ............................................. 54
    3.3.2.2 Description of the Model ............................ 55
    3.3.2.3 Experimental Setup ................................ 56
    3.3.2.4 Results and Discussion .............................. 56
  3.3.3 Experiment Three .......................................... 58
    3.3.3.1 Purpose ............................................. 58
    3.3.3.2 Description of the Model ............................ 59
    3.3.3.3 Experimental Setup ................................ 63
    3.3.3.4 Results and Discussion .............................. 64
  3.3.4 Error Analysis ........................................... 68
3.3.5 Conclusion .................................................. 69

4 Automatically Identifying English Loanwords in Korean ...... 73
  4.1 Overview .................................................... 73
  4.2 Previous Research .......................................... 74
  4.3 Current Approach ........................................... 76
    4.3.1 Bayesian Multinomial Logistic Regression ............... 77
    4.3.2 Naive Bayes ............................................ 86
  4.4 Experiments on Identifying English Loanwords in Korean .... 87
    4.4.1 Experiment One .......................................... 87
      4.4.1.1 Purpose ........................................... 87
      4.4.1.2 Experimental Setup ................................ 87
      4.4.1.3 Results .......................................... 88
    4.4.2 Experiment Two .......................................... 89
      4.4.2.1 Purpose ........................................... 89
      4.4.2.2 Experimental Setup ................................ 89
      4.4.2.3 Results .......................................... 90
    4.4.3 Experiment Three ....................................... 91
5 Distributional Verb Similarity ........................................... 95
  5.1 Overview .................................................................. 95
  5.2 Previous Work ......................................................... 97
    5.2.1 Schulte im Walde (2000) ...................................... 97
    5.2.2 Merlo and Stevenson (2001) .................................. 98
    5.2.3 Korhonen, Krymolowski, and Marx (2003) .............. 100
    5.2.4 Li and Brew (2008) ............................................. 100
  5.3 Current Approach ..................................................... 101
    5.3.1 Scope and Nature of Verb Classifications ................ 101
    5.3.2 Nature of the Evaluation of Verb Classifications ....... 102
    5.3.3 Relation to Other Lexical Acquisition Tasks ............ 103
    5.3.4 Advantages of the Current Approach ..................... 104
  5.4 Components of Distributional Verb Similarity ................. 105
    5.4.1 Representation of Lexical Context .......................... 106
    5.4.2 Bag-of-Words Context Models ............................... 106
    5.4.3 Grammatical Relations Context Models .................... 107
  5.5 Evaluation ........................................................... 109
    5.5.1 Application-Based Evaluation ............................... 109
    5.5.2 Evaluation Against Human Judgments ..................... 110
    5.5.3 Evaluation Against an Accepted Standard ............... 111
      5.5.3.1 Levin (1993) .............................................. 112
      5.5.3.2 VerbNet .................................................. 113
      5.5.3.3 FrameNet ............................................... 113
      5.5.3.4 WordNet ................................................ 113
      5.5.3.5 Roget’s Thesaurus .................................... 114
      5.5.3.6 Comparison of Verb Classification Schemes ....... 114
  5.6 Measures of Distributional Similarity ............................ 122
    5.6.1 Set-Theoretic Similarity Measures ......................... 124
      5.6.1.1 Jaccard’s Coefficient ................................ 125
      5.6.1.2 Dice’s Coefficient ..................................... 125
      5.6.1.3 Overlap Coefficient ................................... 126
      5.6.1.4 Set Cosine .............................................. 126
    5.6.2 Geometric Similarity Measures .............................. 126
      5.6.2.1 L_1 Distance ........................................... 127
      5.6.2.2 L_2 Distance ........................................... 127
      5.6.2.3 Cosine .................................................. 128
      5.6.2.4 General Comparison of Geometric Measures ........ 128
    5.6.3 Information Theoretic Similarity Measures ................ 129
5.6.3.1 Information Radius ........................................ 130
5.7 Feature Weighting ............................................. 131
  5.7.1 Intrinsic Feature Weighting ................................ 131
    5.7.1.1 Binary Vectors ........................................ 131
    5.7.1.2 Vector Length Normalization ............................ 132
    5.7.1.3 Probability Vectors ................................... 132
  5.7.2 Extrinsic Feature Weighting .................................. 133
    5.7.2.1 Correlation ........................................... 133
    5.7.2.2 Inverse Feature Frequency ............................... 134
    5.7.2.3 Log Likelihood ....................................... 135
5.8 Feature Selection ............................................. 136
  5.8.1 Frequency Threshold ....................................... 136
  5.8.2 Conditional Frequency Threshold ........................... 137
  5.8.3 Dimensionality Reduction .................................. 138

6 Experiments on Distributional Verb Similarity ......................... 139
  6.1 Data Set ................................................... 140
    6.1.1 Verbs .................................................. 140
    6.1.2 Corpus ................................................. 142
  6.2 Evaluation Measures ......................................... 142
    6.2.1 Precision .............................................. 143
    6.2.2 Inverse Rank Score ..................................... 145
  6.3 Feature Sets ................................................ 147
    6.3.1 Description of Feature Sets ............................... 147
    6.3.2 Feature Extraction Process ................................. 150
  6.4 Experiments .................................................. 157
    6.4.1 Similarity Measures .................................... 158
      6.4.1.1 Set Theoretic Similarity Measures ...................... 158
      6.4.1.2 Geometric Measures .................................. 160
      6.4.1.3 Information Theoretic Measures ....................... 162
      6.4.1.4 Comparison of Similarity Measures ..................... 164
    6.4.2 Feature Weighting ....................................... 166
    6.4.3 Verb Scheme ............................................. 169
    6.4.4 Feature Set ............................................. 171
  6.5 Relation Between Experiments and Existing Resources .......... 174
  6.6 Conclusion .................................................. 176

7 Conclusion ....................................................... 178
  7.1 Transliteration of English Loanwords in Korean ................ 178
  7.2 Identification of English Loanwords in Korean ................ 179
  7.3 Distributional Verb Similarity ................................ 180

Appendices ......................................................... 183
## LIST OF FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Example loanword alignment</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Correlation between number of loanword vowel spellings in English and Korean</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Feature representation of English graphemes</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Example rule-based transliteration automaton for <em>cactus</em></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Performance of three transliteration models as a function of training data size</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 Example probabilistic transliteration automaton for <em>cactus</em></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 Performance of the statistical decision list model producing multiple transliteration candidates as a function of training data size</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Number of unique Roman letter words by number of Chinese characters in the Chinese Gigaword Corpus (CNA 2004)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Standard logistic sigmoid function</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 Normal probability distribution densities for two possible values of $\mu$</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 Density of the normal (dashed line) and Laplacian distributions with the same mean and variance</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4 Classifier accuracy trained on pseudo-English loanwords and classifying actual English loanwords</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 Classifier accuracy trained on pseudo-English loanwords and pseudo-Korean items</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1 Distribution of verb senses assigned by the five classification schemes. The $x$-axis shows the number of senses and the $y$-axis shows the number of verbs</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 Distribution of class sizes. The $x$-axis shows the class size, and the $y$-axis shows the number of classes of a given size</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3 Distribution of neighbors per verb. The $x$-axis shows the number of neighbors, and the $y$-axis shows the number of verbs that have a given number of neighbors</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Precision at levels of $k$ for three verbs</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 Feature growth rate on a log scale</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1</td>
<td>Classification results for Levin verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2</td>
<td>Classification results for VerbNet verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>Classification results for FrameNet verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4</td>
<td>Classification results for Roget verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5</td>
<td>Classification results for WordNet verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1</td>
<td>Classification results for Levin verbs using geometric distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.2</td>
<td>Classification results for VerbNet verbs using geometric distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3</td>
<td>Classification results for FrameNet verbs using geometric distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.4</td>
<td>Classification results for WordNet verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.5</td>
<td>Classification results for Roget verbs using binary features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1</td>
<td>Classification results for Levin verbs using information theoretic distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2</td>
<td>Classification results for VerbNet verbs using information theoretic distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3</td>
<td>Classification results for FrameNet verbs using information theoretic distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4</td>
<td>Classification results for WordNet verbs using information theoretic distance measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5</td>
<td>Classification results for Roget verbs using information theoretic distance measures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF TABLES

1.1 Example lexical feature representation for loanword identification experiments ........................................... 3
1.2 Example verb-subject frequency co-occurrence matrix .......................................................... 5
2.1 Example of labeled and unlabeled German loanwords ................................................................. 9
2.2 Example of unlabeled English loanwords ............................................................................. 10
2.3 Romanization key for transliteration of Korean words into English ........................................... 12
2.4 Hoosier Mental Lexicon and CMUDict symbol mapping table ................................................... 15
2.5 Accuracy by phoneme of phonological adaptation rules. Mean = 0.97 ........................................... 20
2.6 Contingency table for the transliteration of ‘s’ in English loanwords in Korean ................................. 21
2.7 Contingency table for the transliteration of /j/ in English loanwords in Korean ............................... 22
2.8 Contingency table for the transliteration of ‘i’ in English loanwords in Korean ............................... 23
2.9 Average number of transliterations per vowel in English loanwords in Korean ............................... 23
2.10 Correlation between acoustic vowel distance and transliteration frequency ................................. 25
2.11 Examples of final stop epenthesis after long vowels in English loanwords in Korean ....................... 27
2.12 Vowel epenthesis after voiceless final stop following Korean /o/. † indicates epenthesis ...................... 27
2.13 Relation between voiceless final stop epenthesis after /o/ “” and whether the Korean form is based on English orthography ‘o’ or phonology /a/. \(\chi^2 = 107.57; df = 1; p < .001\) .......................... 28
3.1 Feature representation for transliteration decision trees used in Kang and Choi (2000a, b) ............... 34
3.2 Example English-Korean transliteration units from (Jung, Hong, and Paek, 2000: 388–389, Tables 6-1 and 6-2) ........................................................................ 37
3.3 Greek affixes considered in Oh and Choi (2002) to classify English loanwords ............................... 41
3.4 Example transliteration rules considered in Oh and Choi (2002) ................................................. 41
3.5 Feature sets used in Oh and Choi (2005) for transliterating English loanwords in Korean .................. 43
3.6 Summary of previous transliteration results ............................................................................. 45
3.7 Feature bundles for transliteration of target character ‘p’ .......................................................... 63
4.1 Frequent English loanwords in the Korean Newswire corpus

5.1 Correlation between number of verb senses across five classification schemes
5.2 Correlation between number of neighbors assigned to verbs by five classification schemes
5.3 Correlation between neighbor assignments for intersection of verbs in five verb schemes
5.4 An example contingency table used for computing the log-likelihood ratio

6.1 Number of verbs included in the experiments for each verb scheme
6.2 Average number of neighbors per verb for each of the five verb schemes
6.3 Chance of randomly picking two verbs that are neighbors for each of the five verb schemes
6.4 Examples of Subject-Type relation features
6.5 Examples of Object-Type relation features
6.6 Examples of Complement-Type relation features
6.7 Examples of Adjunct-Type relation features
6.8 Example of grammatical relations generated by Clark and Curran (2007)’s CCG parser
6.9 Average maximum precision for set theoretic measures and the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
6.10 Average maximum precision for geometric measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
6.11 Average maximum precision for information theoretic measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
6.12 Measures of precision and average number of neighbors yielding maximum precision across similarity measures
6.13 Nearest neighbor average maximum precision for feature weighting, using the 50k most frequent features of type labeled dependency triple
6.14 Average number of Roget synonyms per verb class
6.15 Nearest neighbor precision with cosine and inverse feature frequency
6.16 Coverage of each verb scheme with respect to the union of all of the verb schemes and the frequency of included versus excluded verbs
6.17 Expected classification accuracy. The numbers in parentheses indicate raw counts used to compute the baselines

F.1 Average inverse rank score for set theoretic measures, using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
F.2 Average inverse rank score for geometric measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
F.3 Average inverse rank score for information theoretic measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
F.4 Inverse rank score results across similarity measures
F.5 Inverse rank score with cosine and inverse feature frequency . . . . . . . 210
F.6 Nearest neighbor average inverse rank score for feature weighting, using
the 50k most frequent features of type labeled dependency triple . . . . . . 211
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

One of the fundamental problems in natural language processing involves words that are not in the dictionary, or unknown words. The supply of unknown words is virtually unlimited – proper names, technical jargon, foreign borrowings, newly created words, etc. – meaning that lexical resources like dictionaries and thesauri inevitably miss important vocabulary items. However, manually creating and maintaining broad coverage dictionaries and ontologies for natural language processing is expensive and difficult. Instead, it is desirable to learn them from distributional lexical information such as can be obtained relatively easily from unlabeled or sparsely labeled text corpora. Rule-based approaches to acquiring or augmenting repositories of lexical information typically offer a high precision, low recall methodology that fails to generalize to new domains or scale to very large data sets. Classification-based approaches to organizing lexical material have more promising scaling properties, but require an amount of labeled training data that is usually not available on the necessary scale.

This dissertation addresses the problem of learning accurate and scalable lexical classifiers in the absence of large amounts of hand-labeled training data. It considers two distinct lexical acquisition tasks:

Lexical semantic classification of English verbs on the basis of automatically derived co-occurrence features.

The approach to the first task exploits properties of phonological loanword adaptation that render them amenable to description by a small number of linguistic rules. The basic idea involves using a rule-based system to generate large amounts of data that serve as training examples for a secondary lexical classifier. Although the precision of the rule-based output is low, on a sufficient scale it represents the lexical patterns of primary statistical significance with enough reliability to train a classifier that is robust to the deficiencies of the original rule-based output. The approach to the second task uses the output of a statistical parser to assign English verbs to lexical semantic classes, producing results on a substantially larger scale than any previously reported and yielding new insights into the properties of verbs that are responsible for their lexical categorization.

1.2 General Methodology

The task of automatically assigning words to semantic or etymological categories depends on two things – a reference set of words whose classification is already known, and a mechanism for comparing an unknown word to the reference set and predicting the class it most likely belongs to. The basic idea is to build a statistical model of how the known words are contextually distributed, and then use that model to evaluate the contextual distribution of an unknown word and infer its membership in a particular lexical class.
1.2.1 Loanword Identification

In the loanword identification task, a word’s contextual distribution is modeled in terms of the phoneme sequences that comprise it. Table 1.1 contains an example of the type of lexical representation used in the loanword identification task. Statistical differences in the relative frequencies with which certain sets of phonemes occur in Korean versus English-origin words can be used to automatically assign words to one of the two etymological classes. For example, aspirated stops such as /tʰ/ and the epenthetic vowel /i/ tend to occur more often in English loanwords than in Korean words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonemes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>/t<em>uk</em>ʌŋ/</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>/t<em>ʌk</em>pʌp/</td>
<td>1 1 1 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>/jellisitʰi/</td>
<td>1 1 2 1 1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>/pællasitʰi/</td>
<td>1 1 2 1 1 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.1: Example lexical feature representation for loanword identification experiments

1.2.2 Distributional Verb Similarity

Many people have noted that verbs often carry a great deal of semantic information about their arguments (e.g., Levin, 1993; McRae, Ferretti, and Amyote, 1997), and have proposed that children use syntactic and semantic regularities to bootstrap knowledge of the language they are acquiring (e.g., Pinker, 1994). For example, understanding a sentence like *Jason ate his nattou with a fork* requires using knowledge about eating events, people, forks and their inter-relationships to know that *Jason* is an agent, *nattou* is the patient and *fork* is the instrument. These relations are
mediated by the verb *eat*, and knowing them allows us to infer that *nattou*, the thing being eaten by a person with a fork, is probably some kind of food.

Conversely, when we encounter a previously unseen verb, we can infer something about the semantic relationships of its arguments on the basis of analogy to similar sentences we have encountered before to figure out what the verb probably means. For example, the verb in a sentence like *I IM’d him to say I was running about 5 minutes late* can be understood to be referring to some means of communication on the basis of an understanding of what typically happens in a situation like this.

Because verbs are central to people’s ability to understand sentences and also play a central role in several theories of the organization of the lexicon (e.g., McRae et al., 1997: and references therein), the second lexical acquisition problem this dissertation looks at is automatic verb classification – more specifically, how previously unknown verbs can be automatically assigned a position in a verbal lexicon on the basis of their distributional lexical similarity to a set of known verbs. In order to examine this problem, we compare several verb classification schemes with empirically determined verb assignments.

For the verb classification task, context was defined in terms of grammatical relations between a verb and its dependents (i.e., subject and object). Table 1.2 contains a representation of verbs in such a feature space. The features in this space are grammatical subjects of the verbs in column 2 of the table. The values of the features are the number of times each noun occurred as the subject of each verb, as obtained from an automatically parsed version of the New York Times subsection of the English Gigaword corpus (Graff, 2003). The verb class assignments in Table 1.2 come from the ESSLLI 2008 Lexical Semantics Workshop verb classification task and are based on Vinson and Vigliocco (2007).
In Table 1.2, *bank* and *company* tend to occur relatively often as subjects of the *exchange* verbs *acquire, buy* and *sell*. Similarly, the values for *share* and *stock* tend to be highest when they correspond to subjects of *motionDirection* verbs, whereas the *bodyAction* verbs tend to be associated with higher counts for *child* and *woman*. This systematic variability in the frequencies with which certain nouns appear as subjects of verbs of different classes can be used to classify verbs. In essence, the frequency information associated with each noun can serve to predict something about which class a verb belongs to – i.e., high counts for *child* and *woman* are indicators for membership in the *bodyAction* class. When an unknown verb is encountered, its distribution of values for these nouns can be assessed to assign it to the most likely class.

1.3 Structure of Dissertation and Summary of Contributions

The remainder of this dissertation is structured as follows. Chapters 2 – 4 deal with the transliteration and identification of English loanwords in Korean. Chapter 2
describes the preparation of the data set and the results of large scale quantitative analysis of English loanwords in Korean. The primary contributions of Chapter 2 include:

- The preparation of a freely available set of 10,000 English-Korean loanword pairs that are three-way aligned at the character level (English orthography, English phonology, Korean orthography).
- A quantitative analysis of a set of phonological adaptation rules which shows that consonant adaptation is fairly regular but that vowel adaptation is much less predictable.
- A quantification of the extent to which English orthography influences loanword adaptation in Korean, particularly with respect to vowel transliteration.
- The identification of an interaction between English orthography and Korean phonological processes as they relate to epenthesis following word final voiceless stops.

Chapter 3 deals with the automatic transliteration of English loanwords in Korean. The primary contributions of Chapter 3 include:

- The implementation of a statistical transliteration model which is robust to small amounts of training data.
- A modified version of the statistical transliteration model which incorporates observations about the variability of vowel adaptation to generate a ranked list of transliteration candidates that obtains substantially higher precision than previous $n$-best transliteration models.

Chapter 4 deals with automatically identifying English loanwords in Korean. The primary contributions of Chapter 4 include:

- A demonstration of the suitability of a sparse logistic regression classifier to the task of automatic loanword identification.
A highly efficient solution to the problem of obtaining labeled training data that utilizes generative phonological rules to create large amounts of pseudo-training data. These data are used to train a classifier that distinguishes actual English and Korean words as accurately as one trained entirely on hand-labeled data.

Chapters 5 and 6 cover distributional verb similarity. Chapter 5 describes previous studies on automatic verb classification which provide a springboard for the current research and describes in general terms the elements that go into determining distributional verb similarity. Chapter 6 contains the results of a series of experiments that deal with various aspects of assigning and evaluating distributional verb similarity. The parameters explored here can be used to extend the coverage of verb classification schemes such as Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet to unclassified verbs that occur in a large text corpus. The primary contributions of Chapter 6 include:

- An examination of interactions between a larger number of the parameters that determine empirical verb similarity – feature sets, similarity measures, feature weighting, and feature selection – than has previously been considered in studies of distributional verb similarity.
- A quantification of the extent to which synonymy influences verb assignments in Levin’s, VerbNet’s, and FrameNet’s classifications of verbs.

Chapter 7 concludes the dissertation.
CHAPTER 2

DESCRIPTIVE ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH LOANWORDS IN KOREAN

This chapter presents a large scale quantitative analysis of English loanwords in Korean. The analysis is based on a list of 10,000 orthographically and phonologically aligned English words attested as loanwords in Korean, and it details a number of previously unreported effects of orthography on the phonological adaptation of English loanwords in Korean. The loanwords analyzed here are also used as data in a series of experiments on English-Korean transliteration 3 and identifying English loanwords in Korean 4.

The remainder of this chapter describes the data set and aspects of English loanword adaptation in Korean. Section 2.1 deals with details of the construction of the data set including criteria for inclusion, data formatting, obtaining English phonological representations, and aligning orthographic and phonological forms. Section 2.2 presents an analysis of how orthography influences the adaptation of English loanwords in Korean, particularly with respect to vowels.

2.1 Construction of the Data Set

This analysis is based on a list of 10,000 English words attested as loanwords in Korean. The majority of the words (9686) come from the National Institute of the Korean Language’s (NIKL) list of foreign words (NIKL, 1991) after removing duplicate entries, proper names and non-English words. Entries considered duplicates in the
NIKL list are spelling variants like *traveller/traveler*, *analog/analogue*, *hippy/hippie*, etc. The remainder (314) were manually extracted from a variety of online Korean text sources.

The original NIKL list of foreign words used in Korean contains 20,420 items from a number of languages, including Italian, French, Japanese, Greek, Latin, Hindi, Hebrew, Mongolian, Russian, German, Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, Spanish, Vietnamese, Malaysian, Balinese, Dutch, and Portuguese. Non-English words are often labeled according to their etymological source, whereas English words (the majority) are not labeled.

In many cases, however, a word which follows a non-English pattern of adaptation is not labeled. For example, certain terms like *acetylase* and *amidase* are labeled in the NIKL list as German, whereas terms like *catalase* and *aconitase* are not labeled. However, the latter items are pronounced in Korean following the sound patterns of the labeled German words – in particular, the final syllable is given as */aaʃfe/*, as shown in Table 2.1. This pronunciation contrasts with other words ending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Etymological Label</th>
<th>Orthographic Form</th>
<th>Kr. Orthography</th>
<th>Kr. Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>acetylase</td>
<td>아세틸라아제</td>
<td>/asetʰiillaatʃfe/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>amidase</td>
<td>아미다아제</td>
<td>/amitaaʃfe/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>catalase</td>
<td>카탈라아제</td>
<td>/kʰatʰalaatʃfe/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>aconitase</td>
<td>아코니타아제</td>
<td>/akʰonitʰaatʃfe/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.1: Example of labeled and unlabeled German loanwords

in the orthographic sequence -*ase*, which are realized in Korean as */eisi/ as would be expected on the basis of the English pronunciation (Table 2.2).

Unlabeled words whose pronunciation matched labeled non-English words were removed, as were words not contained in an online dictionary (American Heritage Dictionary, 2004). The ultimate decision to include a word as English came down
to a subjective judgment: if the word was recognized as familiar, it was included; otherwise, it was discarded.

Each entry in the list corresponds to an orthographically distinct English word and consists of four tab-separated fields: English spelling, English pronunciation, linearized hangul transliteration, and orthographic hangul transliteration. The first three fields in each entry are aligned at the character level. An example entry is shown below.

s-pi-der  s-pY-dX- s|paid^-  스파이더

Table 2.2: Example of unlabeled English loanwords

The list is stored in a single, UTF-8 encoded text file, with one entry per line. UTF-8 is a variable length character encoding for Unicode symbols that uses one byte to encode the 128 US-ASCII characters and uses three bytes for Korean characters. Because it is a plain text file, it is not tied to any proprietary file format and can be opened with any modern text editor.

2.1.1 Romanization

Korean orthography is based on an alphabetic system that is organized into syllabic blocks containing two to four characters each. In standard Korean character encodings such as EUC-KR or UTF-8, each syllabic block is itself coded as a unique character.
This means that there is no longer an explicit internal representation of the individual orthographic characters composing that syllable. For example, in UTF-8 the Korean characters ᄀ, ᄇ, and ᄅ are represented as ‘\u1112’, ‘\u1161’, and ‘\u1102’, respectively. However, the Korean syllable composed of these characters, 한, is not represented as ‘\u1112\u1161\u1102’ but as its own character ‘\uD55C’. Therefore, determining character-level mappings (i.e., phoneme-to-phoneme or letter-to-letter) between Korean and English words is possible only by converting the syllabic blocks of Korean orthography into a linear sequence of characters. One way to do this is to convert hangul representations into an ASCII-based character representation.

For romanization of the data set, priority was given to a one-to-one mapping from hangul letters to ASCII characters because this simplifies many string-based operations like aligning and searching. Multicharacter representations such as Yale romanization (Martin, 1992) or phonemic representations like those in the CMU Pronouncing Dictionary (Weide, 1998) require additional processing or an additional delimiter between symbols. Furthermore, the symbol delimiter must be distinct from the word delimiter.

As much as possible, romanization of the data set is phonemic in the sense that it uses ASCII characters that are already in use as IPA symbols. Consonant transliteration follows Yoon and Brew (2006), which in turn is based on Revised Romanization of Korean. We modified this transliteration scheme so that tense consonants are single character and velar nasal is single character. Table 2.3 (left column) shows the list of consonant equivalences. Vowels were romanized on the basis of the IPA transliterations given in Yang (1996: 251, Table III), using the ASCII equivalents from the Hoosier Mental Lexicon (HML) (Nusbaum, Pisoni, and Davis, 1984). Vowel equivalents are shown in Table 2.3, right column. This dissertation uses Yale
2.1.2 Phonemic Representation

2.1.2.1 Source of Pronunciations

English pronunciations in the data set are represented with the phonemic alphabet used in the HML (Nusbaum et al., 1984). The chief motivation for choosing this phonological representation was ease of processing, which in practical terms means an
ASCII-based, single character per phoneme pronunciation scheme. Pronunciations for English words were derived from two main sources: the HML (Nusbaum et al., 1984) and the Carnegie Mellon Pronouncing Dictionary (CMUDict) (Weide, 1998). The HML contains approximately 20,000 words, and CMUDict contains approximately 127,000. Loanwords contained in neither of these two sources were transcribed with reference to pronunciations given in the American Heritage Dictionary (2004).

2.1.2.2 Standardizing Pronunciations

There are several differences between the transcription conventions used in the HML and CMUDict which had to be standardized for consistent pronunciation. The relevant differences are briefly summarized below, followed by the procedure used for normalizing these differences and standardizing pronunciations.

1. Different alphabets. CMUDict uses an all-capital phoneme set, with many phonemes represented by two characters (e.g., AA /a/, DH /ð/, etc.). Two-character phones requires using an additional delimiter to separate unique symbols. The HML uses upper and lower case letters, with only one character per phoneme, which does not require an additional delimiter.

2. CMUDict represents three levels of lexical stress with indices 0, 1, or 2 attached to vowel symbols; the HML does not explicitly represent suprasegmental stress. For example, chestnut CEsn^t (HML) versus CH EH1 S N AH2 T (CMUDict).

3. The HML distinguishes two reduced vowels (1 /i/ vs. x /ə/); CMUDict treats both as unstressed schwa (AH0 /ə/). For example, wicked wIk|d (HML) and W IH1 K AH0 D (CMUDict) versus zebra zibrx (HML) and Z IY1 B R AH0 (CMUDict).
4. The HML uses distinct symbols for syllabic liquids and nasals; CMUDict treats these as unstressed schwa followed by a liquid or nasal. For example, *tribal* trYbL (HML) versus T R AY1 B AH0 L (CMUDict); *ardent* ardNt (HML) versus AA1 R D AH0 N T (CMUDict).

5. CMUDict consistently transcribes /ɔɪ/ sequences as AO R where HML transcribes them as or /ɔɪ/. For example, *sword* sord (HML) versus S AO1 R D (CMUDict); *sycamore* slkxmor versus S IH1 K AH0 M AO2 R (CMUDict).

CMUDict pronunciations were converted to HML pronunciations using the following procedure. In general, information was removed when it could be done so unambiguously rather than attempting to add information from one scheme into the other.

1. CMUDict unstressed schwa AH0 was converted to HML unstressed schwa x. For example, *action* AE1 K SH AH0 N → AE1 K SH x N; *callous* K AE1 L AH0 S → K AE1 L x S.

2. CMUDict stressed schwa AH1 or AH2 was converted to HML stressed schwa ^.

3. Remaining stress information was deleted from CMUDict vowels. For example, *blowgun* B L OW1 G AH2 N → B L OW1 G ^ N; *blood* B L AH1 D → B L ^ D.

4. CMUDict AO R was converted to HML o r. For example, *sword* S AO R D → S o r D; *sycamore* S IH K x M AO R → S IH K x M o r.

5. Remaining CMUDict symbols were converted to their HML equivalents using the equivalence chart shown in Table 2.4.
6. HML syllabic liquids and nasals were converted to an unstressed schwa + non-syllabic liquid (nasal) sequence. HML syllabics were expended with schwa following CMUDict as this made mapping to Korean ㅇ/斧/ easier. For example, 
   *tribal* trYbL → trYbxL; *ardent* ardNt → ardNxT.

7. HML reduced vowel ㅐ /i/ was converted to schwa launcher. For example, *abandon* xb@ndn → xb@ndxn; *ballot* b@lt → b@lxt.

8. The distinction between HML SqlConnection and R SqlConnection was removed. For example, 
   *affirm* xfRm → xfXm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HML</th>
<th>CMUDict</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>HML</th>
<th>CMUDict</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>odd</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>AH1, AH2</td>
<td>above, hut</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>dee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>AH0</td>
<td>about</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>thee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td>ought</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>AW</td>
<td>cow</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>AY</td>
<td>hide</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HH</td>
<td>he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Ed</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>JH</td>
<td>gee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>ER</td>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>EY</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>IH</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>IY</td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>OW</td>
<td>oat</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>ping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>OY</td>
<td>toy</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>pee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>UH</td>
<td>hood</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>UW</td>
<td>two</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>she</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td>TH</td>
<td>theta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>vee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>yield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>zee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ZH</td>
<td>seizure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.4: Hoosier Mental Lexicon and CMUDict symbol mapping table.
2.1.3 Alignments

In order to look at the influence of both orthography and pronunciation on English loanwords in Korean, we wanted a three-way, character level alignment between an English orthographic form, its phonemic representation, and corresponding linearized Korean transliteration. English spellings were automatically aligned with their pronunciations using the iterative, expectation-maximization based alignment algorithm detailed in Deligne, Yvon, and Bimbot (1995). The Korean transliteration was aligned with the English pronunciation using a simplified version of the edit-distance procedure detailed in Oh and Choi (2005). The algorithm described in Oh and Choi (2005) assigns a range of substitution costs depending on a set of conditions that describe the relation between a source and target symbol. For example, if the source and target symbol are phonetically similar, a cost of 0 is assigned; an alignment between a vowel and a semi-vowel incurs a cost of 30; an alignment between phonetically dissimilar vowels costs 100, and aligning phonetically dissimilar consonants costs 240. Manually constructed phonetic similarity tables are used to determine the relation between source and target symbols.

We tried a simpler strategy of assigning consonant-consonant or vowel-vowel alignments a low cost consonant-vowel alignments a high cost and found that values of 0 and 10, respectively, performed reasonably well. These costs were determined by trial and error on a small sample. Because there are symbols in one representation that don’t have a counterpart in the other (e.g., Korean epenthetic vowels or English orthographic characters that are not pronounced), it is necessary to insert a special null symbol indicating a null alignment. The null symbol is ‘-’. The resulting alignments are all the same length. The costs assigned determine alignments that tend to obey the following constraints.
1. consonants align with consonants; vowels align with vowels

English Spelling  kangaroo

English Pronunciation  k @ GgX- u -

Korean  k @ Ng l u -

2. ‘silent vowels’ align with the null character

English Spelling  marine

English Pronunciation  m X - i n -

Korean  m l i n -

3. phonemes align at the left edge of orthographic character clusters

English Spelling  fight -

English Pronunciation  f Y - t -

Korean  p a i - t |

4. Korean epenthetic vowels align with the null character in the English orthography and pronunciation

English Spelling  smoke -

English Pronunciation  s - m o k e -

Korean  s | m o k - |

Because the accuracy of the alignments is crucial to the quality of any analyses of the data set, each alignment was checked by hand and corrected if necessary to ensure that the above constraints are satisfied.

This representation of the correspondences between English and Korean characters makes it easy to possible to derive alignments between any two levels sans the third by deleting correspondences between the null character. For example, alignments between English spelling and pronunciation can be obtained by deleting a ‘-’ that arises from Korean vowel epenthesis:

English Spelling  smoke - → smoke

English Pronunciation  s - m o k - - → s m o k -

Alignments between English pronunciation and Korean can be obtained by deleting a ‘-’ that arises from silent orthographic characters:
Many-to-many correspondences between two levels may be obtained by consuming the null character in either level and concatenating symbols at both levels. For example, correspondences between English phones and orthographic character sequences can be obtained as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Spelling</th>
<th>f i g h t - → f i g h t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Pronunciation</td>
<td>f Y - - - t - → f Y t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Correspondences between English spelling and Korean can be obtained as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Spelling</th>
<th>f i g h t - → f i g h t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>p a i - - t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Correspondences between English pronunciation and Korean can be obtained as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Pronunciation</th>
<th>f Y - - - t - → f Y t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>p a i - - t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.2 Analysis of English Loanwords in Korean

In recent years, computational and linguistic approaches to the study of English loanwords in Korean have developed in parallel, with little sharing of insights and techniques. Computational approaches are oriented towards practical problem solving, and are framed in terms of identifying a function that maximizes the number of correctly transformed inputs. Linguistic analyses are oriented towards finding evidence for a particular theoretical point of view and are framed in terms of identifying general linguistic principles that account for a given set of observations. One of the main differences between these two approaches is the relative importance each places on the role of source language orthography in determining the form of a borrowed word. English orthography figures prominently in computational approaches. Early work derived mappings directly between English and Korean spellings (e.g., Kang
and Choi, 2000a), while later work considers the joint contribution of orthographic and phonological information (e.g., Oh and Choi, 2005).

Many linguistic analyses of loanword adaptation, however, consider orthography a confound, as in Kang (2003: 234):

“problem of interference from normative orthographic conventions”

or uninteresting, as in Peperkamp (2005: 10):

“Given the metalinguistic character of orthography, adaptations that are (partly) based on spelling correspondences are of course of little interest to linguistic analyses”

Linguistic accounts of English loanword adaptation in Korean instead focus on whether the mechanisms of loanword adaptation are primarily phonetic or phonological. Other analyses of loanword adaptation in other languages acknowledge that orthography interacts with these mechanisms (e.g., Smith (2008) on English loanword adaptation in Japanese).

This section looks at some influences of orthography on English loanwords in Korean, and shows that English spelling accounts for substantially more of the variation in Korean vowel adaptation than phonetic similarity does. The relevance of this correlation is illustrated for the case of variable vowel epenthesis following word final voiceless stops, and discussed more generally for understanding English loanword adaptation in Korean.

The Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism (1995) published a set of phonological adaptation rules that describe the changes that English phonemes undergo when they are borrowed into Korean. Example rules are shown below (Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism, 1995: p. 129: 1(1), 2).
1. after a short vowel, word-final voiceless stops ([p], [t], [k]) are written as codas (p, s, k)
   book [bʊk] → *p*uk

2. i is inserted after word-final and pre-consonantal voiced stops ([b], [d], [g])
   signal [sɪgˈnəl] → sɪˈkɪnəl

These rules were implemented as regular expressions in a Python script and applied to the phonological representations of English words in the data set (this procedure is explained in detail in Chapter 3 Section 3.3.1). The output of the program was compared to the attested Korean forms, and the proportion of times the rule applied as predicted was calculated for each English consonant. These results are shown in Table 2.5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Stops</th>
<th>Fricatives</th>
<th>Nasals</th>
<th>Glides</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>0.990</td>
<td>0.999</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>0.989</td>
<td>0.985</td>
<td>0.997</td>
<td>0.987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>0.990</td>
<td>0.978</td>
<td>0.983</td>
<td>0.967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>0.996</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>0.996</td>
<td>0.975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>0.984</td>
<td>0.733</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>0.985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʒ</td>
<td>0.951</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ħ</td>
<td>0.969</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>0.983</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.5: Accuracy by phoneme of phonological adaptation rules. Mean = 0.97

In general the rules do a good job of predicting the borrowed form of English consonants in Korean. On average, consonants were realized as predicted by the phonological conversion rules 97% of the time. The prediction rates for /z/ and /j/ were substantially below the mean at 0.73 and 0.86, respectively. Based on Korean
Ministry of Culture and Tourism (1995: p. 129: 2, 3(1)) the following rules for the adaptation of English /z/ in Korean loanwords were implemented:

1. word-final and pre-consonantal \( [z] \rightarrow \èmes \) /fë\ë\ë/
    jazz \([\text{jæz}] \rightarrow \èmes \) /fë\ë\ë/\\n
2. otherwise, \( [z] \rightarrow \èmes \) /f/\\n    zigzag \([\text{zigzæg}] \rightarrow \èmes \) /fë\ë\ë/\\n
\(/z/\) occurred 704 times in English words in the data set; it was realized according to the rule as \( \èmes \) /f/ 512 times and realized as \( \èmes \) /s/ 188 times. In 117 of these cases, the unpredicted form corresponds to English word-final /z/ representing the plural morpheme (orthographic ‘-s’). Examples include words like users /juz\ë\ëz/ \( \rightarrow \èmes \) /u\ë\ë\ë\ë/; broncos /bro\ë\ënk\ë\ërz/ \( \rightarrow \èmes \) /b\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë/; and bottoms /bat\ë\ëmz/ \( \rightarrow \èmes \) /b\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë\ë/; The contingency table in 2.6 shows how often /z/ is realized as predicted with respect to the English grapheme spelling it. The \( \chi^2 \) significance test indicates that /z/ is significantly more likely to become \( \èmes \) /s/ in Korean when the English spelling contains a corresponding ‘s’ than when it does not (Yates’ \( \chi^2 = 100.547, df = 1, p < 0.001 \)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s</th>
<th>¬s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/z/ ( \rightarrow \èmes ) /f/</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/z/ ( \rightarrow \èmes ) /s/</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.6: Contingency table for the transliteration of ‘s’ in English loanwords in Korean

Although this result indicates that English spelling is a more reliable indicator of the adapted form of /z/ than its phonological identity alone, it does not tease apart the question of whether low level phonetics or morphological knowledge of English is responsible for this adaptation pattern. English word-final /z/ often devoices (e.g.
Smith, 1997); if the adaptation of these words is based on [s] rather than /z/, these cases would be regularly handled under the rule for the adaptation of English /s/.

Alternatively, these borrowed forms may represent knowledge of the morphological structure of the English words, in which a distinction between ə, ɪ and ə s is maintained in the borrowed forms.

The following rule predicts the appearance of English /j/ in English loanwords in Korean (Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism, 1995):

\[ [j] \rightarrow y. \]

/j/ occurred 368 times in English loanwords in the data set; 275 of these cases were adapted as the predicted \( j \) (e.g., yuppie /juˈpi/ \( \rightarrow \) 유플리 /jʌpi/), while 35 were adapted as \( i \) (e.g., billion /bɪljən/ \( \rightarrow \) 빌리언 /billiən/) and 58 were adapted as ∅ (e.g., cellular /ˈsɛljuər/ \( \rightarrow \) 셀룰어 /sellullə/). These cases are examined separately in the \( \chi^2 \) tables 2.7 and 2.8. Table 2.7 shows how often English /j/ transliterates as Korean ∅ /i/ with respect to whether the English spelling contains a corresponding ‘i’. The

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>i</th>
<th>∅</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>j→j</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j→∅</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.7: Contingency table for the transliteration of /j/ in English loanwords in Korean

results of the \( \chi^2 \) test indicate that when the English orthography contains the vowel ‘i’, /j/ is more likely to be transliterated as ∅ /i/ (Yates’ \( \chi^2 = 57.192, df = 1, p < 0.001 \)).

Table 2.8 shows how often English /j/ is produced in the adapted form with respect to whether the English orthography contains a corresponding character. The results of the \( \chi^2 \) test indicate that /j/ shows a tendency to drop when the orthography does not support its inclusion (e.g, cellular) (\( \chi^2 = 4.725, df = 1, p \leq 0.03 \)).
Whereas the behavior of English consonants in loanwords in Korean is reliably expressed with a handful of phonological rules, the behavior of vowels is considerably less constrained. Table 2.9 shows the number of transliterations found in the data set for each English vowel. The average number of transliterations per vowel is 8.46.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Vowel</th>
<th>Number of Korean Transliterations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>æ</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>œ</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɛ</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ø</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɛ</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λ</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.9: Average number of transliterations per vowel in English loanwords in Korean

Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism (1995) does not provide phonological rules describing the adaptation of English vowels to Korean. However, Yang (1996) provides acoustic measurements of the English and Korean vowel systems. Based on this data, it is possible to estimate the acoustic similarity of the English and Korean
vowels, and examine the relation between the cross language vowel similarity and transliteration frequency. The prediction is that acoustically similar Korean vowels will be substituted for their English counterparts more frequently than non-similar vowels. Recognizing that acoustic similarity is not necessarily the best predictor of perceptual similarity (e.g., Yang, 1996), we nonetheless applied two measures of vowel distance and correlated each with transliteration frequency.

The first measurement was the Euclidean distance between vowels using F1 through F3 measurements for English and Korean vowels from Yang (1996):

\[
(2.1) \quad \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{3} (F_{Ei} - F_{Ki})^2}
\]

The notion of a perceptual \( F2' \) has been recognized as relevant since Carlson, Granström, and Fant (1970) introduced it for accounting for the perceptual integration of the higher formants. We calculated \( F2' \) according to the formula in Padgett (2001: 200):

\[
(2.2) \quad F2' = F2 + \frac{F3 - F2}{2} \times \frac{F2 - F1}{F3 - F1}
\]

and applied the Euclidean distance formula in 2.3 to calculate vowel distance:

\[
(2.3) \quad \sqrt{(F_{E1} - F_{K1})^2 + (F_{E2'} - F_{K2'})^2}
\]

The correlation between vowel distance and frequency of transliteration in an acoustic-perceptual space is very weak. Table 2.10 shows the associated correlations between each of the distance measures and vowel transliteration frequency.
Measure | Correlation  
--- | ---  
Euclidean | -0.256  
$F2'$ | -0.331  

Table 2.10: Correlation between acoustic vowel distance and transliteration frequency

However, in many cases the Korean vowel corresponds to a normative “IPA reading” of the English orthographic vowel, regardless of its actual pronunciation. A much stronger correlation is found between the number of ways a vowel is written in English and the number of adaptations of that vowel in Korean ($r = 0.92$). For example, ə is represented orthographically in a variety of ways in English (e.g., action, Atlanta, cricket, coxswain, instrumentalism) and shows a variety of realizations in loanwords in Korean (e.g., 액션 ayksyen, 에펠탑 aythullayntha, 크리켓 khulikeythu, 콕스웨인 khoksuweyin, 인스트루멘탈리즘 insuthulwumeynthellicum). This correlation is depicted graphically in Figure 2.2.

Finally, we note an orthography-sensitive distinction that concerns epenthesis following word final voiceless stops. Kang (2003) observes that English tense vowels preceding a voiceless stop often trigger final vowel epenthesis. The standard conversion rules also specify this phenomenon, in terms of vowel length (Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism, 1995: 1.3). Examples are shown in Table 2.11.

In English, orthographic ‘o’ is typically pronounced one of two ways: /o/ (e.g. hope, smoke) and /a/ (e.g., pot, lock). These words are typically borrowed into Korean in one of two ways, as well. English words containing pre-final /o/ are typically produced in Korean with ə ‘ waiter’ plus epenthesis (e.g., rope 로프 lophy, smoke sumokhyu). However, many English words pronounced /a/ are borrowed with /o/ ‘ waiter’ as well, presumably on the basis of the English orthography (e.g., hardtop 하드토프 hatuthap, headlock 헤드록 heytulok, etc.). Although the form of the adapted
vowel is the same in both cases, epenthesis is significantly less likely to occur for orthographically derived /o/ than when /o/ corresponds to the English pronunciation as well (Yates’ $\chi^2 = 107.57; df = 1; p < .0001$). Examples are given in Table 2.12, which contains a breakdown of the epenthesis data for /o/ by identity of the following stop. For /k/ and /p/, epenthesis is very unlikely when the English letter ‘o’ is pronounced /a/; for /t/, orthographically derived /o/ is as likely to epenthesize as pronunciation-based /o/\(^1\). In essence, the Korean phonology preserves a distinction

\(^1\)This difference may reflect morphophonemic constraints on final /t/ in Korean nouns (Kang, 2003).
Table 2.11: Examples of final stop epenthesis after long vowels in English loanwords in Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rope</td>
<td>로프 lophu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>스모크 sumokhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part</td>
<td>파트 phathu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>메이크 megikhu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

between phonologically and orthographically derived /o/ in terms of epenthesis on the final voiceless stop.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eng. Pron.</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Epenthesis</th>
<th>No Epenthesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/ap/</td>
<td>desktop/데스크톱 teysukhuthop</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turboprop/터보프로포 thepophulophu†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/op/</td>
<td>rope/로프 lophu†</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>soap/소프 sophu†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ak/</td>
<td>hemlock/헤크 heymlok</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smock/스모크 sumok</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ok/</td>
<td>spoke/스포크 suphekhu†</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stroke/스트로크 suthulokhu†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/at/</td>
<td>ascot/에스콥 aysukhos</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>boycott/보이콧 poikhos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ot/</td>
<td>tugboat/터그보트 theku pothu†</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vote/보트 pothu†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.12: Vowel epenthesis after voiceless final stop following Korean /o/. † indicates epenthesis

2.3 Conclusion

This chapter described the preparation of a set of English-Korean loanwords that is aligned at the character level to show correspondences between English spelling, pronunciation and the Korean form of borrowed English words. This is the only
resource of its kind that is freely available for unrestricted download: http://purl.org/net/kbaker/data. Several analyses of the data were presented which highlight previously unreported observations about the influence of orthography on English loanword adaptation in Korean. Orthography has a particularly noticeable influence on the realization of vowel in English loanwords in Korean. Vowel adaptation is not reliably predicted form the phonological representation of vowels in English source words in the absence of orthographic information, whereas consonant transliteration is reliably captured by a small set of phonological conversion rules.

The analysis presented here also identified cases where English orthography interacts with the Korean phonological process of word final vowel epenthesis following voiceless stops. These findings are important for accounts of English loanword adaptation in Korean because they provide a quantification of the extent to which orthography influences the form of borrowed words, and indicate that accounts of loanword adaptation which focus exclusively on the phonetics or phonology of the adaptation process are overlooking important factors that shape the realization of English loanwords in Korean. The next chapters use the data set described here in a series of experiments on automatic English-Korean transliteration and foreign word identification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>/a/</th>
<th>/o/</th>
<th>English pronunciation of ‘o’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Korean /o/ ‘ㅏ’ , with Epenthesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean /o/ ‘ㅏ’ , no Epenthesis</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.13: Relation between voiceless final stop epenthesis after /o/ ‘ㅏ’ and whether the Korean form is based on English orthography ‘o’ or phonology /a/. $\chi^2 = 107.57; df = 1; p < .001$
CHAPTER 3

ENGLISH-TO-KOREAN TRANSLITERATION

3.1 Overview

3.2 Previous Research on English-to-Korean Transliteration

Three types of automatic English-to-Korean transliteration models have been proposed in the literature: grapheme-based models (Lee and Choi, 1998; Jeong, Myaeng, Lee, and Choi, 1999; Kim, Lee, and Choi, 1999; Lee, 1999; Kang and Choi, 2000a; Kang and Kim, 2000; Kang, 2001), phoneme-based models (Lee, 1999; Jung et al., 2000), and ortho-phonemic models (Oh and Choi, 2002, 2005; Oh, Choi, and Isahara, 2006b). Grapheme-based models work by directly transforming source language graphemes into target language graphemes without explicitly utilizing phonology in the bilingual mapping. Phoneme-based models, on the other hand, do not utilize orthographic information in the transliteration process. Phoneme-based models are generally implemented in two steps: first obtaining the source language pronunciation and then converting that representation into the target language graphemes. Ortho-phonemic models consider the joint influence of orthography and phonology on the transliteration process. They also involve a two-step process, but rather than discarding the orthographic information after the pronunciation of a source word has been determined, they utilize it as part of the transliteration process.
3.2.1 Grapheme-Based English-to-Korean Transliteration Models

Grapheme-based transliteration models attempt to define mappings directly from English to Korean orthography.

3.2.1.1 Lee and Choi (1998); Lee (1999)

Lee (Lee and Choi, 1998; Lee, 1999) proposed a Bayesian grapheme-based English-to-Korean transliteration model that generates the most likely transliterated Korean word $\hat{K}$ from an English source word $E$ on the basis of Equation 3.1.

\begin{equation}
\hat{K} = \arg\max_K P(K|E) = \arg\max_K P(E|K)P(K)
\end{equation}

Lee’s model begins by segmenting an English word into a sequence of graphones (Deligne et al., 1995; Bisani and Ney, 2002), or multi-letter sequences that correspond to English phonemes. For example, the word *speaking* can be represented as a sequence of five graphones (from Bisani and Ney, 2002: 105):

*speaking* = s p ea k i n g

/s/piŋ/ /s/ /p/ /i/ /k/ /ŋ/

In order to identify the most likely Korean graphone for each English graphone, Lee and Choi (1998) and Lee (1999) generate all possible graphone sequences for each English word and the corresponding Korean transliteration. For example, the English word *data* can be segmented into the following 8 possible subsequences *data*, *dat-a*, *da-ta*, *da-t-a*, *d-a-ta*, *d-a-t-a*, *d-a-t-a*, and the corresponding Korean transliteration *deito* can be segmented into 16 possible subsequences: *deito*, *deit-ә*, *dei-to*, *dei-to-ә*, etc.
Maximum likelihood estimates specifying the probability with which each English graphone maps onto each Korean graphone are obtained via the expectation maximization algorithm (Dempster, Laird, and Rubin, 1977).

The probability of a particular Korean graphone sequence $K = (k_1, \ldots, k_L)$ occurring is represented as a first-order Markov process (Manning and Schütze, 1999: Ch. 9) and is estimated as the product of the probabilities of each graphone $k_i$ (Equation 3.2):

$$P(K) \approx P(k_1) \prod_{i=2}^{L} p(k_i|k_{i-1})$$

The probability of observing an English graphone sequence $E = (e_1, \ldots, e_L)$ given a Korean sequence $K$ is estimated from the observed graphone alignment probabilities as

$$P(E|K) \approx \prod_{i=1}^{n} p(e_i|k_i)$$

This approach suffers from two drawbacks (Oh, Choi, and Isahara, 2006a; Oh et al., 2006b). The first is the enormous time complexity involved in generating all possible graphone sequences for words in both English and Korean. There are an exponential number of ordered substrings to consider for a string of length $L$ (e.g., string $|L|$ has $2^{|L|}-1$ possible ordered subsequences). Because this number of substrings must be considered for both languages, the approach is impossible to implement for a large number of transliteration pairs. The second consideration involves the nature of the alignment procedure for identifying within-language graphones. Alignment errors in this stage propagate to the cross-language alignments, leading to incorrect transliterations that might otherwise be avoided. This model obtained recall of 0.47
when evaluating the 20 best transliteration candidates per word in a comparison reported in Jung et al. (2000: 387, Table 3; trained on 90% of an 8368 word data set and tested on 10%). Recall is defined as the number of correctly transliterated words divided by the number of words in the test set.

3.2.1.2 Kang and Choi (2000a,b)

Kang and Choi (2000a, b) describes a grapheme-based transliteration model that uses decision trees to convert an English word into its Korean transliteration. Like Lee and Choi (1998) and Lee (1999), it is based on alignments between source and target language graphones. However, this approach differs in terms of how the alignments are obtained.

Kang and Choi (2000a, b) explicitly mentions some of the steps undertaken to mitigate the exponential growth of the graphone mapping problem, noting that the number of combinations can be greatly reduced by disallowing many-to-many mappings and null correspondences from English to Korean. Furthermore, Kang and Choi (2000a, b) does not apply an initial English grapheme-phoneme alignment step, but directly aligns English and Korean graphones. Character alignments are automatically obtained using a modified version of a depth-first search alignment algorithm based on Covington (1996).

Covington (1996)’s alignment procedure is a variant of the string edit-distance algorithm (Levenshtein, 1966) that treats string alignment as a way of stepping through two words performing a match or skip operation at each step. Kang and Choi (2000a, b) extends Covington’s algorithm by adding a bind operation that removes null mappings in the alignment and allows many-to-many correspondences between source and target characters. For example, Covington’s edit distance algorithm aligns board and /poti/ as
which produces null mappings (the ‘-’ symbol) in both the source and target strings. Kang and Choi’s modifications produce the following alignment

in which the null mapping has been replaced by a binding operation that produces many-to-many correspondences. Kang and Choi further modify the original alignment procedure by assigning different costs to matching symbols on the basis of their phonetic similarity (i.e., phonetically dis-similar alignments such as consonant-vowel receive higher penalties than an alignment between phonetically similar consonants such as /f/ and /p/). The penalties are heuristic in nature and are based on the following two observations:

- English consonants tend to transliterate as Korean consonants, and English vowels tend to transliterate as Korean vowels;
- there are typical Korean transliterations of most English characters.

These heuristics are implemented in terms of penalties involving the matching, skipping, or binding of specific classes of English and Korean characters (Kang and Choi, 2000a: 1139, Table 2).

Kang and Choi (2000a, b) models the transliteration process in terms of a bank of decision trees that decide, for each English letter, the most likely Korean transliteration on the basis of seven contextual English graphemes (the left three, the target, and the right three). For example, given the word *board* and its Korean transliteration *<potu>*, 5 decision trees would attempt to predict the Korean output on the basis of the representations in Table 3.1.

Kang and Choi (2000a, b) used ID3 (Quinlan, 1986), a decision tree learning algorithm that splits attributes with the highest information gain first. Information
gain is defined as the difference between how much information is needed to make a correct decision before splitting versus how much information is needed after splitting. In turn, this is calculated on the differences in entropies of the original data set and the weighted sum of entropies of the subdivided data sets (Dunham, 2003: 97–98). Kang and Choi (2000b) reports word-level transliteration accuracy of 51.3% on a 7000 item data set (90% training, 10% testing) when generating a single transliteration candidate per English word. Word accuracy is defined as the number of correct transliterations divided by the number of generated transliterations.

3.2.1.3 Kang and Kim (2000)

Kang and Kim (2000) models English-to-Korean transliteration with a weighted finite state transducer that returns the best path search through all possible combinations of English and Korean graphones. Like Kang and Choi (2000a, b), Kang and Kim (2000) employs an initial heuristic-based bilingual alignment procedure. As with Lee and Choi (1998) and Lee (1999), all possible English-Korean graphone chunks are generated from these alignments. Evidence for a particular English sequence transliterating as a particular Korean sequence is quantified by assigning a frequency-based weight to each graphone pair. This weight is computed in terms of a context
and an output, where context refers to an English graphone $e_i$ and output refers to an aligned Korean graphone $k_i$ as in Equation 3.4 (Kang and Kim, 2000: 420, Equation 4),

$$weight(context: output) = \frac{C(output)}{C(context)} \cdot len(context)$$

$$= weight(e_i: k_i) = \frac{C(k_i \cap e_i)}{C(e_i)} \cdot len(e_i)$$

where $C(x)$ refers to the number of times $x$ occurred in the training set. The weight is multiplied by the length of the English graphone sequence so that longer chunks receive more weight than shorter chunks.

A transliteration network is constructed as a finite state transducer where arcs between nodes are weighted with the weights obtained from the aligned training data. The best transliteration is found via the Viterbi algorithm (Forney, 1973) as the optimal path through the network.

3.2.2 Phoneme-Based English-to-Korean Transliteration Models

Phoneme-based transliteration models map directly from English phonemes to Korean graphemes.

3.2.2.1 Lee (1999); Kang (2001)

Oh et al. (2006a, b) summarizes two phoneme-based transliteration model originally proposed by Lee (1999) and Kang (2001). Lee (1999)’s model generates Korean transliterations from English words through a two-step process. The first step involves the statistical segmentation of English words into graphones using the alignment procedure described in Section 3.2.1.1. At this point, instead of taking the
orthographic component as the representation of an English word, the phonological representation is used instead.

English phonemes are transformed into Korean graphemes on the basis of a set of standard English-to-Korean conversion rules (Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism, 1995). These rules are expressed as context-sensitive rewrite rules of the form $A_E X_E B_E \rightarrow Y_K$, meaning that the English phoneme $X$ becomes Korean grapheme $Y$ in the context of English phonemes $A$ and $B$. For example, the following rule

$$f \rightarrow \text{si}_{\text{wi}}$$

states that English $f$ becomes $<\text{si}>$ at the end of words.

This approach suffered from two main problems: the propagation of errors that result from the statistical alignment procedure, and limitations in the set of phonological rewrite rules. Because the standard conversion rules are expressed in terms of phonological natural classes, there is a poor contextual mapping onto the statistically derived phoneme chunks. Furthermore, a great deal of the variability associated with loanword adaptation is simply not amenable to description by contextual rewrite rules.

Kang (2001)’s model takes the pronunciation of English words directly from a pronouncing dictionary without relying on an automatic English grapheme-to-phoneme alignment procedure. Decision trees are constructed which convert English phonemes into Korean graphemes using the training procedure described in Section 3.2.1.2. The only difference between this model and the grapheme-based model described earlier is that the phoneme-based model applies to a phonological representation rather than an orthographic one. A drawback of the model is that it does
not provide a method for estimating the pronunciation of English words not in the dictionary, making it impossible to generalize to a larger set of transliteration pairs.

3.2.2.2 Jung, Hong, and Paek (2000)

Jung et al. (2000) presents a phoneme-based approach to English-to-Korean transliteration that models the process with an extended Markov window consisting of the current English phoneme, the preceding and following English phoneme, and the current and preceding Korean grapheme. The first step of the transliteration process involves converting an English word to a pronunciation string using a pronouncing dictionary. A transcription automaton is used to generate pronunciations for words not contained in the dictionary. The next step involves constructing a phonological mapping table that links English and Korean pronunciation units. Pronunciation units may consist of vowel or consonant singletons, or larger units made up of combinations of consonant and vowel sequences. Mappings are based on hand-crafted rules that come from examining a set of English-Korean transliteration pairs. For each English pronunciation unit, a list of possible Korean transliterations is determined. Some examples are shown in Table 3.2 (Jung et al., 2000: 388–389, Tables 6-1 and 6-2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English pronunciation unit</th>
<th>Korean orthographic unit(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/p/</td>
<td>₩, ᴧ, ᵃ, ᵈ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>₩, ᵃ, ᴧ, ᵈ, ᶟ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ur/</td>
<td>ᷦ, ᵆ, ᵚ, ᶾ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.2: Example English-Korean transliteration units from (Jung et al., 2000: 388–389, Tables 6-1 and 6-2)

English pronunciations are aligned with Korean orthographic strings in a two step heuristic-based process. In the first stage, English and Korean consonants are
aligned. The second pass aligns vowels with vowels while respecting the previously determined consonant alignments. Relying on the table of phonological mappings to constrain the alignment procedure results in a unique alignment for each English-Korean pair. For the generation stage of the transliteration process, all possible segmentations of the English word are produced and the segmentation leading to the most likely Korean transliteration is selected as the transliterated output.

Jung et al. (2000) model the transliteration process in terms of the joint probability of an English word and its Korean transliteration, \( P(E, K) \). This probability is approximated by substituting the English word \( E \) with its segmented phonemic representation \( S \). The joint probability of \( E \) and \( S \) can be expressed in terms of a conditional probability according to Equation 3.5 (Jung et al., 2000: 385, Equation 2),

\[
\hat{K} = \arg\max_K P(E, K) \\
\approx \arg\max_K P(S, K) = \arg\max_K P(K|S)P(S)
\]

where \( S = (s_1, s_2, \ldots, s_n) \) and \( K = (k_1, k_2, \ldots, k_n) \), with \( s_i \) an English pronunciation unit and \( k_i \) a Korean orthographic segment.

In order to determine \( k_i \), four contextual variables are taken into account: the current English segment \( s_i \), the preceding and following English segments \( s_{i-1} \) and \( s_{i+1} \), and the preceding Korean segment \( k_{i-1} \). The transliteration term \( P(K|S) \) can be approximated as a product of the probabilities of each \( k_i \) conditioned on the contextual variables:

\[
(3.6) \quad P(K|S) \approx \prod_{i=1}^{n} P(k_i|k_{i-1}, s_i, s_{i-1}, s_{i+1})
\]
The probability of a given English phonemic segmentation $S$ is estimated from a bigram language model:

$$ P(S) \approx \prod_{i=1}^{n} P(s_i|s_{i-1}) $$

Jung et al. (2000) describes further enhancements to the basic model in terms of estimating backoffs to combat data sparsity and redundancies in feature prediction. In comparing their model to the grapheme-based approach, the authors note that grapheme-based models may have an advantage in transliterating proper names, which are often absent from pronouncing dictionaries (Jung et al., 2000: 388). This model obtains word level transliteration accuracy, defined as the number of correct transliterations divided by the number of generated transliterations of 53% on a data set containing 8368 items (90% training, 10% testing).

3.2.3 Ortho-phonemic English-to-Korean Transliteration Models

More recent research has explored models that combine orthographic and phonemic information in the transliteration process. In general, models that incorporate orthographic and phonemic information outperform models that include only one source of conditioning information.

3.2.3.1 Oh and Choi (2002)

Oh and Choi (2002) considered the joint influence of English orthography and pronunciation on the transliteration process in the form of ortho-phonemic transliteration rules. Oh and Choi’s model begins by applying the heuristic bilingual alignment procedure described in Kang and Choi (2000a, b). English phonological representations are taken from the Carnegie Mellon Pronouncing Dictionary (CMUDICT) (Weide,
English phonemes are converted into Korean graphemes using the Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism’s standard English-to-Korean conversion rules described in Section 3.2.2.1 (Lee, 1999). Before converting phones, however, an additional layer of linguistic processing is applied to attempt to improve transliteration accuracy. The first step involves an analysis of out-of-dictionary words to see if they can be analyzed as a compound, while the second involves morphological pattern-matching to see if a word can be classified as etymologically Greek.

If a word is not contained in CMUDict, it is checked to see whether it can be segmented into two substrings that are contained in the dictionary. The segmentation procedure is a left-to-right scan that incrementally splits a word into two at the current index. For example, cutline can be segmented into c+utline, cu+tline, cut+line, at which point the pronunciation of both cut and line are retrieved from the dictionary. In case a pronunciation cannot be found after all segmentations have been attempted, one is automatically generated using a decision tree learning algorithm (Quinlan, 1993).

Oh and Choi (2002) observe that English words of Greek origin are often transliterated into Korean exclusively on the basis of orthography. For example, hernia /hɛrniə/ is transliterated as 허루니아 heylwunia and acacia /ˈækəsiə/ is transliterated as 아카시아 akhasia. Oh and Choi (2002) apply prefix and suffix pattern matching to try to identify a word as etymologically Greek. The prefixes and suffixes they use for classifying words as etymologically Greek are shown in Table 3.3 (Oh and Choi, 2002: Table). For these words, a separate grapheme-based transliteration model is employed. For words not classified as Greek, a system of orthographic/phonemic context sensitive rewrite rules is used.

Oh and Choi (2002)’s phoneme-based transliteration model is based on the set of standard English-to-Korean conversion rules described in Section 3.2.2.1. They
Prefix amphi-, ana-, anti-, apo-, dia-, dys-, ec-, acto-, enantio-, endo-, epi-, cata-, cat-, meta-, met-, palin-, pali-, para-, par-, peri-, pros-, hyper-, hypo-, hyp-
Suffix -ic, -tic, -ac, -ics, -ical, -oid, -ite, -ast, -isk, -iscus, -ia, -sis, -me, -ma

Table 3.3: Greek affixes considered in Oh and Choi (2002) to classify English loanwords

applied these rules to 200 randomly selected words from CMUDict and observed transliteration errors in the output. On the basis of these observations, they selected 27 high frequency rules and augmented them with orthographic information. Table 3.4 contains examples of some of these rules (Oh and Choi, 2002: Table).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orthography</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C+le</td>
<td>əl</td>
<td>_ əl</td>
<td>assemble, bustle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>_ əl</td>
<td>esemblypul, pesul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>_ əl</td>
<td>아셈블, 버슬</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sm#</td>
<td>zm</td>
<td>즌 cum</td>
<td>barbarism, chauvinism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>즌 cum</td>
<td>바버리즘, 쇼비니즘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or#</td>
<td>ə</td>
<td>_ ə e</td>
<td>alligator, doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>_ ə e</td>
<td>alligator, doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>_ ə e</td>
<td>alligator, doctor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.4: Example transliteration rules considered in Oh and Choi (2002)

An analysis of their results shows that joint orthographic-phonemic rules outperform either grapheme-only or phoneme-only models (word level transliteration accuracy of 56% versus 35% for a grapheme-only model and 41% for a phoneme-only model). One of the biggest sources of transliteration error occurs for words whose English pronunciation must be automatically generated; i.e., out-of-dictionary items (word level transliteration accuracy of 68% when the pronunciation of the source word is known versus 52% when the pronunciation is automatically generated).
3.2.3.2 Oh and Choi (2005); Oh, Choi, and Isahara (2006)

Oh and Choi (2005); Oh et al. (2006b) presents a generalized framework for combining orthographic and phonemic information into the transliteration process. Oh and Choi (2005) applies three different machine learning methods (maximum entropy modeling, decision tree learning, and memory-based learning) to the transliteration task and evaluates the results.

Oh and Choi’s method begins with establishing alignments between English graphemes and phonemes, and then alignments from English grapheme-phoneme pairs to Korean graphemes. English phonological representations are taken from CMU-Dict (Weide, 1998). Alignments are obtained automatically using a heuristically weighted version of the edit distance algorithm (Levenshtein, 1966). The cost schemes are borrowed from Kang and Choi (2000a, b). The first step involves aligning English graphemes with English phonemes ($G_E \rightarrow P_E$) and then aligning English phonemes with Korean graphemes ($P_E \rightarrow G_K$). Using the English phoneme as a pivot, English graphemes are aligned with Korean graphemes ($G_E \rightarrow P_E \rightarrow G_K$). The ($G_E \rightarrow P_E$) alignments are used to construct training data for a procedure that can be used to generate the pronunciation of words that are not in CMU-Dict (the actual procedure is not specified).

Oh and Choi model the transliteration process in terms of a function that maps a set of source language contextual features onto a target language grapheme. Four types of features are used: graphemes, phonemes, generalized graphemes, and generalized phonemes. These features are described in Table 3.5 (Oh and Choi, 2005: 1743, Table 6).

Figure 3.1 (Oh and Choi, 2005: 1744, Figure 6) illustrates the principle of using these features to predict the transliteration of the word board (보드 ‘bo-di’).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Possible Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Graphemes</td>
<td>{a, b, c, \ldots, x, y, z}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Phonemes</td>
<td>{/AA/, /AE/, \ldots}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized Graphemes</td>
<td>Consonant (C), Vowel (V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized Phonemes</td>
<td>Consonant (C), Vowel (V), Semi-vowel (SV), Silence (\emptyset)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.5: Feature sets used in Oh and Choi (2005) for transliterating English loanwords in Korean

The grapheme currently being transliterated is represented in the center of a context of three preceding and three following features. It can be described in terms of a 28-feature vector consisting of the current grapheme plus six contextual graphemes, the current phoneme plus six contextual phonemes, the current generalized grapheme plus six generalized graphemes, and the current generalized phoneme plus six generalized phonemes.

\[
\begin{align*}
G &= (\emptyset \emptyset \emptyset b o a r) \\
P &= (\emptyset \emptyset \emptyset /b/ /o/ \emptyset /r/) \\
GG &= (\emptyset \emptyset \emptyset C V V C) \\
GP &= (\emptyset \emptyset \emptyset C V \emptyset C)
\end{align*}
\]

\[\rightarrow \text{‘b’} \]

Figure 3.1: Feature representation of English graphemes

Oh and Choi apply three machine learning models to the feature representation described in Figure 3.1: maximum entropy modeling, decision tree learning, and memory based learning. The maximum entropy model (Jaynes, 1991; Berger, Pietra, and Pietra, 1996) is a probabilistic framework for integrating information sources. It
is based on the constraint that the expected value of each feature in the final maximum entropy model must equal the expectation of that same feature in the training set. Training the model consists of finding the probability distribution subject to the constraints that has the maximum entropy distribution (Manning and Schütze, 1999: Chapter 16, 589–591). For the decision tree, Oh and Choi used C4.5 (Quinlan, 1993), a variant of the ID3 model described in Section 3.2.1.2 (Kang and Choi, 2000a, b). Memory-based learning is a $k$-nearest neighbors classifier (Hastie, Tibshirani, and Friedman, 2001). Training instances are stored in memory, and a similarity metric is used to compare a new instance with items in memory. The $k$ most similar items are stored, and the majority class label is assigned to the new instance. Oh and Choi used TiMBL (Tilburg Memory-Based Learner) (Daelemans, Zavrel, van der Sloot, and van den Bosch, 2003), an efficient $knn$ implementation geared towards NLP applications. The results of these comparisons are shown in Table 3.6.

### 3.2.4 Summary of Previous Research

Table 3.6 contains a summary of the results of previous English-to-Korean transliteration experiments. The reported results are for 1-best transliteration accuracy, defined as the number of correct transliterations divided by the number of generated transliterations, and include a mixture of words whose English pronunciation was automatically generated and words whose English pronunciation was found by dictionary lookup. Because not all results are reported over the same data set using the same methodology, they should be interpreted as representative of the various approaches to English-Korean transliteration rather than as strict comparisons. In general, the combined models outperform models that only include one source of information in the transliteration process. On average, the grapheme-based models are
more accurate than the phoneme-based models, indicating that orthography alone is a more reliable indicator of the form of a transliterated word than phonology alone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ortho-phonemic</td>
<td>Max-Ent Oh et al. (2006a: 137, Table 11)</td>
<td>73.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TiMBL Oh et al. (2006b: 200, Table VI)</td>
<td>66.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rewrite Rules Oh and Choi (2002: 6, Table 8)</td>
<td>63.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decision Tree Oh et al. (2006b: 200, Table VI)</td>
<td>62.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grapheme-based</td>
<td>Weighted FST Kang and Kim (2000: 422, Table 3)</td>
<td>55.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decision Tree Kang and Choi (2000b: 138, Section 5)</td>
<td>51.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoneme-based</td>
<td>Markov Window Jung et al. (2000: 387, Figure 4)</td>
<td>(\approx 53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decision Tree Kang (2001), from Oh et al. (2006b: 200, Table VI)</td>
<td>47.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.6: Summary of previous transliteration results

It may or may not be worth attempting to straighten out a mischaracterization of the standard English-to-Korean transliteration rules (Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism, 1995) that is repeated in one strand of English-to-Korean transliteration research:

However, EKSCR does not contain enough rules to generate correct Korean words for corresponding English words, because it mainly focuses on a way of mapping from one English phoneme to one Korean character without context of phonemes and PUs. For example, an English word ‘board’ and its pronunciation ‘/B AO R D/’, are transliterated into ‘bo-reu-deu’ by EKSCR – the correct transliteration is ‘bo-deu’ (Oh and Choi, 2002: 5).

Second, the EKSCR does not contain enough rules to generate relevant Korean transliterations since its main focus is on a methods of mapping from one English phoneme to one Korean grapheme without the context
of graphemes and phonemes. For example, the English word *board* and its pronunciation /B AO R D/ are incorrectly transliterated into ‘bo-reu-deu’ by EKSCR. However, the correct one, ‘bo-deu’, can be acquired when their contexts are considered (Oh and Choi, 2005: 1740).

The other problem is that EKSCRs does not contain enough rules to generate relevant Korean transliterations for all the corresponding English words since its main focus is on mapping from one English phoneme to one Korean grapheme without considering the context of graphemes and phonemes. For example, the English word *board* and its pronunciation /B AO R D/ are incorrectly transliterated into “boreudeu” by EKSCRs. If the contexts are considered, they are correctly transliterated into “bodeu” (Oh et al., 2006b: 191).

While it is true that the standard conversion rules do not adequately encapsulate the various ways in which English phonemes transliterate into Korean, the characterization of them as focusing mainly on a one-to-one bilingual mapping in the absence of contextual information is misleading. It is also incongruent with the description of the transliteration rules as “context-sensitive rewrite rules” given in (Oh et al., 2006a: 123). Instead, the rules are expressed in traditional phonological terms of phonologically conditioned sound change.

However, there is no rule that explicitly deals with the conversion of //r// into Korean in this context. This is because the rules focus on alternations in the pronunciation of English phonemes, i.e., environmentally conditioned changes. //r// is always dropped in this context, so no rule is included. Nothing predicts that *board* would transliterate as *polutu*. On the other hand, there are lots of examples of
post-vocalic /r/ followed by a consonant that would indicate that board would not transliterate as polatu (Korean romanization not part of the original):

1.3 part [pa:t] 파트 phatu
3.2 shark [ʃa:k] 샤크 syakhu
5.1 corn [kɔ:n] 콘 khon
9.1 word [wɔ:d] 워드 wetu
9.2 quarter [kwɔ:tə] 쿼터 khwethe

So while the general sentiment is true, repeating this same example over and over results in a mischaracterization of the standard conversion rules to the larger research community.

3.3 Experiments on English-to-Korean Transliteration

This section describes and analyzes two ortho-phonemic models for transliterating English loanwords into Korean. The first model is based on a set of phonological conversion rules that describe the changes English words undergo when they are borrowed into Korean. The second model is a statistical model that produces the highest scoring Korean transliteration of an English word based on a set of combined orthographic and phonemic features. The behavior of these two models with respect to the amount of training data required to produce optimal results is examined, and the models are compared to each other in terms of the accuracy of the transliterations each produces. Both models are compared to a maximum entropy transliteration model which has obtained state-of-the-art results in previous research, and scenarios for which each of the models exhibit particular advantages are discussed.

The sections below report the results of a series of experiments on English-to-Korean transliteration. The first experiment deals with the rule based transliteration
model, first describing it in detail and then reporting the results of using it to transliterate a set of English-Korean loanwords. The second experiment presents a modified version of the rule based model which incorporates orthographic information into the transliteration process and examines its transliteration accuracy. The third experiment presents a statistical transliteration model and compares its performance to both the rule based models and a maximum entropy transliteration model. The last section of the chapter summarizes the characteristics of each model with respect to their applicability to situations where aligned bilingual training data is easily obtainable versus situations where it is harder to obtain.

3.3.1 Experiment One

3.3.1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this experiment is to investigate the use of phonological conversion rules for transliterating English words into Korean.

3.3.1.2 Description of the Transliteration Model

The transliteration model used in this experiment is a regular expression-based implementation of the Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism (1995)’s set of English-to-Korean standard conversion rules. Although prescriptive in tenor, these rules are expressed in terms of feature-based phonological classes and are congruent with descriptive accounts of English loanword adaptation in Korean (e.g., stop and fricative adaptation (Kang, 2003; Kenstowicz, 2005; Lee, 2006; Park, 2007); vowel substitution (Yang, 1996)). The Korean Ministry of Culture and Tourism (1995)’s set of English-to-Korean standard conversion rules were manually converted into regular expressions in a computer program that takes a phonological representation of an English word
as input and produces a Korean transliteration of it as output. The programming language used was Python\(^1\), although any language which provides regular expression support is suitable.

In this experiment, the transliteration process was modeled in three steps. First, a preprocessing step is applied to the English phonological representations that expands the single character representation of diphthongs used by the Hoosier Mental Lexicon (Nusbaum et al., 1984) into two vowel symbols. This step is performed because it reduces the number of symbols and transformation rules needed for transliteration. The second step consists of the successive application of a sequence of regular expression substitutions which transform a string of English phonemes into a Korean phonological representation. Finally, an optional post-processing step may be performed to syllabify the Korean string and convert it to hangul.

This transliteration model assumes the definition of the following two character classes.

\[
:\text{shortvowel}: = \text{IE}@\text{aUcx}^-
\]
\[
:\text{vowel}: = \text{ieou} + :\text{shortvowel}:
\]

In addition to these definitions, a set of intermediate vowel symbols was used to handle word boundaries and epenthesis and /r/ deletion. \# is inserted at the beginning and end of words; \\ serves as a placeholder for deleted /r/, and \! and \% stand for the epenthetic vowels /i/ and /i/, respectively. Reserving extra symbols for epenthetic vowels facilitates the application of the phonological conversion rules such that rules that apply later are not inadvertently triggered by a vowel that was not present in the input. The preprocessing step consists of the following six character expansions.

\[Y \rightarrow ai\]

\(^1\)Distributed under an open source license: http://www.python.org.
O -> oi
e -> ei
W -> au
X,R -> xr, xr

The transliteration step consists of the following regular expression substitutions, applied in the order presented below. In the description below, the following conventions for representing regular expression substitution are employed. Brackets [] are used to enclose a class of characters; e.g., [:vowel:] stands for any character that is a vowel. ^ inside brackets negates the character class; e.g., [^:vowel:] stands for any character that is not a vowel. Parentheses () are used to enclose regions of the regular expression that can be referred to in the substitution phase by index. Regions are numbered consecutively from the left starting at 1. For example, in the expression (first)(class), \1 refers to first and \2 refers to class. Text starting at %% contains examples meant to illustrate the application of each regular expression, but is not part of the regular expression itself.

1. /r/ deletion

r([^-vowel:]) -> ^\1  %% e.g., ‘church’ #CxrC# -> #Cx~C#

2. /ts, dz/ epenthesis

ts([^-vowel:]) -> C!\1  %% e.g., ‘Pittsburgh’ #pItsbx~g# -> #pIC!bx~g#
dz([^-vowel:]) -> J!\1  %% e.g., ‘odds’, #adz# -> #aJ!

3. voiceless obstruent epenthesis

([^-shortvowel:])[ptk](^[vowel:]) -> \1\2!\3

  %% e.g., ‘cape’ #keip# -> #keip!#
4. voiced obstruent/affricate epenthesis

([vbdzg])([^-vowel:]) \rightarrow 1!2 % e.g., ‘cape’ #keip# \rightarrow #keip!#

([CJSZ])([^-vowel:]) \rightarrow 1%2 % e.g., ‘church’ #Cx~C# \rightarrow #Cx~C%#

5. short vowel voiceless stop substitution

([:shortvowel:]p([^-vowel:])) \rightarrow 1b2
 % e.g., ‘apt’ #@pt!# \rightarrow #@bt!#

([:shortvowel:]t([^-vowel:])) \rightarrow 1d2

([:shortvowel:]k([^-vowel:])) \rightarrow 1g2

6. /l/ gemination

([vowel~!%])l([^-vowel:]) \rightarrow 1ll2
 % e.g., ‘clasp #k!l@s!p!# \rightarrow #k!ll@s!p!#

7. unconditioned consonant substitutions

f \rightarrow p
v \rightarrow b
T \rightarrow s
D \rightarrow d
[zZ] \rightarrow J

8. unconditioned vowel substitutions

c \rightarrow o
I \rightarrow i
3.3.1.3 Experimental Setup

This experiment used the list of 10,000 English-Korean loanword pairs described in 2.1. The phonological representation of each English item in the list was transliterated via the rule based model and the resulting form was compared to the actual Korean adaptation of that English source word. Because the rule based model does not require training data, it was applied to all of the items in the data set.

3.3.1.4 Results and Discussion

The first evaluation of the rule based transliteration model measured transliteration accuracy in terms of the number of transliterated items that exactly matched the actual Korean form. Overall transliteration accuracy, measured as

\[
\frac{\text{# of correct transliterations}}{\text{# of actual transliterations}}
\]

was 49.2%. A strict comparison between the current work and previous research is not feasible given the range of approaches represented therein on different data sets\(^2\). However, these results are in line with previous phoneme-based approaches (\(\approx 53\%\) reported in Jung et al., 2000; 47.5\% reported in Kang, 2001).

Based on the analysis of English loanwords in Korean provided in 2.1, it is known that vowel transliteration is harder to predict by phonological rule than consonant transliteration (Table 2.5). Therefore, we also examined the performance of

\(^2\)Repeated efforts to obtain access to previously used data sets were unsuccessful.
the rule based model in terms of the number of correctly transliterated consonants per item. This comparison was made by deleting input vowels from both the predicted form (after transliteration) and the actual form, and comparing the remaining sequence of consonants. An input vowel is a transliterated vowel whose presence in the transliterated form is due to a direct mapping from the original English vowel phoneme. In other words, epenthetic vowels were retained in the predicted and actual forms. For example, given the English word *pocket* and actual transliteration of 포켓 *phokheys*, a predicted transliteration of 파켓 *phakheys* counts as containing all correctly transliterated consonants (*phkhs = phkhs*).

Consonant sequence transliteration accuracy, defined as

\[
\frac{\# \text{ of correct consonant sequence transliterations}}{\# \text{ of consonant sequence transliterations}}
\]

was 89.9%. This is a stricter measure than overall character accuracy (cf. Kang and Kim, 2000; Oh and Choi, 2002), because it requires that all consonants in a word are correctly generated and ordered to count as correct. It also requires that rules concerning vowel epenthesis have correctly applied, as these rules often change the nature of the preceding consonant (e.g., whether it is an aspirated syllable onset or an unaspirated coda).
The congruence of the full word transliteration results with previous models and the disparity between full word transliteration and consonant sequence transliteration reported here suggest that the phonological information represented in this data set alone does not convey sufficient information to reliably predict the transliterated form of vowels in English loanwords in Korean. On the basis of this observation and the analysis of English loanwords in Chapter 2.1, we modified the rule based model to incorporate orthographic information into the transliteration of vowels. This modified rule based transliteration model is described in the next section.

3.3.2 Experiment Two

Previous researchers have examined the performance of transliteration models that produce a set of transliteration candidates for a given input string (Lee, 1999; Jung et al., 2000; Kang and Kim, 2000). The motivation for this approach to transliteration is spelled out in Kang and Choi (2000b), which points out that multiple transliterations of the same English word are often found in large document collections, creating problems for information retrieval. For example, the English word *digital* appears variously in Korean as *ticithel*, *ticithal*, and *ticithul* even though *ticithel* is the standard transliteration (Kang and Choi, 2000b: 133). Following this strand of research, this experiment examines the performance of a rule based model that produces a set of transliteration candidates.

3.3.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this experiment is to investigate the performance of an ortho-phonemic rule based transliteration model for generating sets of transliteration candidates for English loanwords in Korean.
3.3.2.2 Description of the Model

One of the main sources of transliteration variability for vowels lies in the effect of orthography on pronunciation, where the orthographic vowels ‘a’, ‘e’, ‘i’, ‘o’, ‘u’ are often transliterated with their IPA values of /a, e, i, o, u/ regardless of their actual pronunciation (Oh and Choi, 2005). Therefore, we modified the rule-based model to produce both orthographic and pronunciation-based version of English vowels. This model was modified to accept an aligned orthographic and phonological representation of an English word. For each phonological vowel in the input up to two transliterations are produced: one is based on phonological substitution and the other is based on orthographic copying. In case the phonological value of a vowel is equivalent to its orthographic representation (e.g., smoke /smok/) only one vowel transliteration is produced.

Prior to transliteration, the alignment between an orthographic and phonemic representation of a word is converted into a finite state automaton whose arcs are labeled with phonemes. A vowel alignment produces up to two arcs from a preceding to a following state. One arc is labeled with a phoneme symbol and the other is labeled with an orthographic character. An example finite state automaton is shown in Figure 3.2 for the alignment between the orthographic and phonological representations for cactus-k@ktxs. We used the AT&T Finite-State Machine Library (Mohri, Pereira, and Riley, 1998) to process the finite state automata produced for transliteration. Taking all paths through the finite state automaton in Figure 3.2 yields four strings which are each input to the rule based transliteration model described in Experiment 1: k@ktxs, k@ktus, kaktxs, kaktus. If a phonological vowel aligns with more than one orthographic vowel, e.g., head:hE-d, the only orthographic vowel produced is the one aligned directly to the phonological vowel. In other words, the null symbol ‘\texttt{-}’ in
the phonological representation does not produce any additional paths through the finite state machine. In principle, if a word contains $V$ phonological vowels, up to $2^V$ unique transliterations may be produced: every vowel may result in two paths through the finite state automaton, so the final number of transliteration candidates will be $2^v_1 \times 2^v_2 \ldots \times 2^v_V$. In practice, because the orthographic and phonemic vowels are often equivalent, far fewer candidates are produced (average 3.4 per word).

3.3.2.3 Experimental Setup

This experiment used the list of 10,000 English-Korean loanword pairs described in 2.1. The aligned orthographic and phonological representation of each English item in the list was transliterated via the ortho-phonemic rule based model and the resulting forms were compared to the actual Korean adaptation of that English source word. Because the ortho-phonemic rule based model does not require training data, it was applied to all of the items in the data set.

3.3.2.4 Results and Discussion

Following Lee (1999), Jung et al. (2000) and Kang and Kim (2000), we report whole word transliteration accuracy as the average number of correctly transliterated words divided by the actual number of loanwords (recall)

\[
\frac{\text{# of correct transliterations}}{\text{# of actual transliterations}}
\]
We also report macroaveraged transliteration precision, which takes into account the total number of transliteration candidates produced

\[
\text{Precision} = \frac{\text{# of correct transliterations}}{\text{# of generated transliterations}}
\]

The ortho-phonemic rule based model returns recall and precision values of 0.78, 0.23. In applications such as bilingual information retrieval where the cost of false positives are low or the chance of generating a false hit is unlikely (Kang and Choi, 2000b, 2002), this model offers benefits over the rule based model in terms of coverage. Once again, these results are compatible with previous research that has reported transliteration accuracy over multiple transliteration candidates (Lee 1999; Jung et al. 2000; Kang and Kim 2000). However, the current model offers two advantages over previous statistical approaches to English-Korean transliteration. One is that a rule based approach does not require a bilingual training set. Its only requirement is a monolingual pronunciation dictionary, which for English at least is readily available (Weide, 1998). This means that a rule based approach to transliteration can be extended to a large number of language pairs more quickly and with less expenditure of resources than approaches that require aligned bilingual data (see Section 3.3.5 for elaboration of this point).

A second advantage of the current model over previous n-best approaches is that by focusing attention on the transliteration units that exhibit the most variability (vowels), we are able to generate a relatively small number of transliteration candidates per word. Furthermore, the set of candidates is tuned to the input in such a way that relatively invariant items (e.g., a word with one phonological vowel whose pronunciation matches its orthographic form like *smoke* /smok/) produce a small set
of transliteration candidates. Inputs that are likely to exhibit greater variation produce larger candidate sets. Finally, we are able to offer a direct comparison between the current approach and previous ones in terms of the precision given a correctly generated transliteration. On average, when the correct transliteration appears in the candidate set the ortho-phonemic rule based model generates 2.85 candidates, giving a precision when correct of $\frac{1}{2.85} = 0.35$. The size of the candidate set considered by previous researchers varies – Lee (1999) evaluated transliteration accuracy on the basis of the 20 most likely transliteration candidates, giving a precision when correct of 0.05; Jung et al. (2000) considered the top 10 transliteration candidates giving a precision when correct of 0.10, and Kang and Kim (2000) used the top 5, giving a precision when correct of 0.20, all of which are considerably lower than the current results.

Although the relative performance of the ortho-phonemic transliteration model represents an improvement over previous work, its overall precision is quite low. A further disadvantage of the model is that it does not rank transliteration candidates by any measure of goodness. Many statistical models do allow an ordering of a set of transliteration candidates. Therefore, we conducted a third experiment with a statistical transliteration model that produces a ranked list of transliteration candidates, and compare its performance to the rule based models.

3.3.3 Experiment Three

3.3.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of this experiment is to examine the performance of a statistical transliteration model and compare it to the ortho-phonemic rule based model in terms of ranking transliteration candidates.
3.3.3.2 Description of the Model

In this experiment we model the task of producing a transliterated Korean character in terms of the probability of that character being generated by a given sequence of graphones and phonemes. Under this approach, the task of transliterating an English word into Korean can be formulated as the problem of finding an optimal alignment between three streams of symbols

\[
\begin{align*}
G_E &= g_1, \ldots, g_L \\
\Phi_E &= \varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_L \\
K &= \kappa_1, \ldots, \kappa_L
\end{align*}
\]

where \( G_E \) is a sequence of English graphemes, \( \Phi_E \) is a sequence of English phonemes, and \( K \) is a sequence of Korean graphemes. We assume that the three sequences have equal length (\( L \)) due to the insertion of a null symbol (’-’) when necessary, and assume a one-to-one alignment between symbols in the three strings. For example, the English word ‘first’ and its Korean transliteration /pʰʌstʰi/ can be represented as

\[
\begin{align*}
G_E &= f\ i\ r\ s\ -\ t\ - \\
\Phi_E &= f\ \varphi\ -\ s\ -\ t\ - \\
K &= p^h_1\ \lambda_2\ -3\ s_4\ i_5\ t^h_6\ i_7
\end{align*}
\]

with the symbol alignments \((f, f, p^h), (i, \varphi, \lambda), (r, -, -)\), etc.

We are interested in obtaining the Korean string \( K \) that receives the highest score given \((G_E, \Phi_E, K)\). Computing the score of \((G_E, \Phi_E, K)\) can be formulated as a decoding problem that consists of finding the highest scoring Korean string \( \hat{K} \) given the aligned sequences of English graphemes and phonemes \( G_E \) and \( \Phi_E \).
The score of a particular Korean string given $G_E$ and $\Phi_E$ is the product of the scores of the alignments comprising the three sequences:

$$\text{Score}(K|G_E, \Phi_E) = \prod_{i=1}^{L} p(\kappa_i|g_i, \varphi_i)$$

In order to account for context effects of adjacent graphemes and phonemes on the transliteration of a particular English grapheme-phoneme pair, we define $g_i$ and $\varphi_i$ as subsequences of $G_E$ and $\Phi_E$, respectively, centered at $i$ and containing elements $<g_{i-2}, ..., g_{i+2}>$ and $<\varphi_{i-2}, ..., \varphi_{i+2}>$, respectively. For example, if $\kappa_4 = s$ in the preceding example, then $g_4 = <i, r, s, -, t>$ and $\varphi_4 = <x, -, s, -, t>$. Positions $i < 1$ and $i > L$ are understood to contain a boundary symbol (#) to allow modeling context at word starts and ends. We estimate the probability of $\kappa_i$ given subsequences $g_i$ and $\varphi_i$ with relative frequency counts:

$$p(\kappa_i|g_i, \varphi_i) = \frac{p(g_i, \varphi_i, \kappa_i)}{p(g_i, \varphi_i)} \approx \frac{c(g_i, \varphi_i, \kappa_i)}{c(g_i, \varphi_i)}.$$

Given the relatively large context window (2 preceding and 2 following orthographic phoneme pairs), the chance of encountering an unseen feature in the test set is relatively high. In order to mitigate the effect of data sparsity on the transliteration model described above, we modified it to use a backoff strategy that involved successively decreasing the size of the context window centered at the Korean character currently being predicted until a trained feature was found. The specific backoff strategy used in this model is to search for features in the following order starting at the top of the list, where $S_i$ represents the source orthographic-phoneme pair at the index of the Korean letter being predicted and $s_i$ represent preceding and following ortho-phonemic pairs:
As soon as a trained feature is found, iteration stops and the most highly ranked Korean target corresponding to that feature is produced. In the event that no feature corresponding to $S_i$ is found, no prediction is made. This backoff strategy was based on the intuition that larger contextual units provide more reliable statistical cues to the transliteration of an English segment; it was determined prior to assessing its performance on any of the data and was not altered in response its performance on the data.

In order to establish a comparison between previous statistical transliteration approaches and the current work, we also applied a maximum entropy model (Berger et al., 1996; Pietra, Pietra, and Lafferty, 1997) that was demonstrated to outperform other machine learning approaches to English-Korean transliteration in previous comparisons (Oh and Choi, 2005; Oh et al., 2006a). The maximum entropy model is a
conditional probability model that incorporates a heterogenous set of features to construct a statistical model that represents an empirical data distribution as closely as possible (Berger et al., 1996; Zhang, 2004). In the maximum entropy model, events are represented by a bundle of binary feature functions that map an outcome even \( y \) and a context \( x \) to \( \{0, 1\} \). For example, the event of observing the Korean letter ‘\( p \)’ in the context of ‘\#\#boa’ in a word like ‘board’ can be represented as

\[
f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } y=p \text{ and } x=\#\#boa \\
0 & \text{otherwise}.
\end{cases}
\]

Once a set of features has been selected, the corresponding maximum entropy model can be constructed by adding features as constraints to the model and adjusting their weights. The model must satisfy the constraint that the empirical expectation of each feature in the training data equals the expectation of that feature with respect to the model distribution. Among the models that meet this constraint is one with maximum entropy. Generally, this maximum entropy model is represented as

\[
p(y|x) = \frac{1}{Z(x)} \exp \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_i f_i(x, y) \right]
\]

where \( p(y|x) \) denotes the conditional probability of outcome \( y \) given contextual feature \( x \), \( k \) is the number of features, \( f_i(x, y) \) are feature functions, and \( \lambda_i \) is a weighting parameter for each feature. \( Z(x) \) is a normalization factor defined as
\[
Z(x) = \sum_y \exp \left[ \sum \lambda_i f_i(x, y) \right]
\]
to guarantee that \( \sum_y p(y|x) = 1 \) (Berger et al., 1996; Zhang, 2004).

In this experiment, we used Zhang Le’s maximum entropy toolkit (Zhang, 2004). In addition to the contextual features used by the statistical decision list model proposed here, we added grapheme-only and phoneme-only contextual features to the maximum entropy model in order to provide a close replication of the feature sets described by Oh et al. (2006a, b). Thus, each target character \( k_i \) is represented by a bundle of orthographic, phonemic, and ortho-phonemic contextual features. The full feature set is represented in Table 3.7 for the transliteration of target ‘\( p \)’ in the word ‘board’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orthographic</td>
<td>( ##boa, #bo, #boa, #b, boa, #b, bo, b ) ‘( p )’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonemic</td>
<td>( #bo, #bo, #bo, #bo, #bo, #bo, #bo, b ) ‘( p )’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ortho-phonemic</td>
<td>( #bo:##bo, #bo:##bo, #boa:##bo, #bo:##bo, #bo:##bo, #bo:##bo, #bo:##bo, b:b ) ‘( p )’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.7: Feature bundles for transliteration of target character ‘\( p \)’

3.3.3.3 Experimental Setup

We evaluated both models by splitting the list of loanwords used in Experiments 1 and 2 into a training set and a disjoint set used for testing. 10% of the data was fixed as a test set, and the remainder of the total data set was used to select training data. The size of the training split ranged from 5% (500 items) to 90% (9000 items) of the total
data set in 5% intervals. Each training split was tested on the same 10% test set. This procedure was repeated 10 times, and the results were averaged. Following Oh and Choi (2005), we trained the maximum entropy model using the default Gaussian prior of 0; in addition we used 30 iterations of the default L-BFGS method of parameter estimation and did not change any other default settings. However, we note that a training regime which utilizes development data to tune the Gaussian parameter and uses more training iterations may produce better results than those obtained here.

3.3.3.4 Results and Discussion

The first evaluation of the statistical transliteration models is reported in terms of 1-best whole word transliteration accuracy, defined as

\[
\frac{\text{# of correct transliterations}}{\text{# of actual transliterations}}.
\]

Figure 3.3 depicts transliteration accuracy for the two statistical models as a function of size of the training set. This figure also shows the performance of the rule based model for comparison. Because the rule based model does not require training data, its performance is flat. For both statistical models, transliteration accuracy clearly depends on the amount of training data. As the amount of training data increases, the performance of the maximum entropy model and the statistical model proposed here nearly converge, but for all trials reported here the performance of the maximum entropy model never exceeds the performance of the newly proposed model.

The best transliteration accuracy obtained by the statistical transliteration model and the maximum entropy models is 73.4% and 71.9%, respectively. The proposed model is relatively robust even to small amounts of training data, performing better than the rule based model with as few as 500 training items (5% training data).
The performance difference between the statistical decision model and the maximum entropy model is most noticeable for small amounts of training data. On 500 training items (5% training data), the statistical decision model performs nearly 20 percentage points higher than the maximum entropy model, indicating a potential advantage for the use of this model in situations where training data is scarce.

![Graph showing performance of three transliteration models as a function of training data size](image)

**Figure 3.3:** Performance of three transliteration models as a function of training data size

We also examined the performance of the statistical decision model with respect to transliteration accuracy of consonant sequences (Experiment 1). The statistical decision model returns 90.8% consonant sequence transliteration accuracy, comparable to that of the rule based model (89.9%). These facts suggest that consonant transliteration is decidedly less variable than vowel transliteration, and that the
main advantage that statistical models have over the rule based model is in accounting for the contextual effects of orthography on vowel transliteration.

In order to compare the statistical decision model to the ortho-phonemic rule based model under the condition of producing multiple transliteration candidates, the statistical model was modified to produce up to two Korean characters for each phonological vowel in an English input. For example, given an input of *cactus-k@ktxs*, the model produces a weighted finite state automaton whose weights correspond to the negative log probabilities of each Korean character given a source feature (Figure 3.4). Transliteration candidates are ranked according to the cost of their path through the finite state automaton. For the *cactus* example, we obtain the following ranking of transliteration candidates: *kEgtusU, kEgt~sU, kagtusU, kagt~sU*, with the correct transliteration *kEgt~sU* coming in second place.

Figure 3.4: Example probabilistic transliteration automaton for *cactus*

Figure 3.5 contains precision and recall curves as a function of the amount of training data for the statistical decision list model producing multiple transliteration candidates. When trained on 90% of the data, the statistical model obtains recall and precision scores of 0.84 and 0.49. The rule based model returns recall and precision values of 0.78 and 0.23, and does not systematically vary with respect to the amount of training data. One reason for the higher precision of the statistical model is that it generates on average fewer candidates than the rule based model – 1.9 versus 3.4, respectively. The reason that the statistical model generates fewer candidates is that very often the second Korean character produced by the decision list is the same as the first, in which case the model only makes one prediction.
This situation occurs when a more specific feature predicts a single vowel, and in order to obtain the second transliteration candidate, the backoff model described above is traversed, and the next feature encountered also predicts the same vowel. When this happens only one transition for that feature is generated in the corresponding finite state automaton. In this way the statistical decision list model is taking advantage of converging statistical evidence to limit the number of candidates it produces.
The statistical decision list model also offers an advantage over the ortho-
phonemic rule based model in that it is capable of producing a ranked list of translit-
eration candidates, with the best candidate appearing at the beginning of the list. In
order to compare the statistical model with the rule based model in terms of
candidate ranks, we computed the mean reciprocal rank. The reciprocal rank of a
transliteration candidate is the multiplicative inverse of the rank of that candidate.
For example, if the correct transliteration occurred as the second candidate in the
list, that item’s reciprocal rank is $1/2 = 0.5$. The mean reciprocal rank is the average
of the reciprocal ranks of each transliterated item. In case the correct answer does
not appear in the list of transliteration candidates for a given item, a reciprocal rank
of 0 is assigned. The mean reciprocal rank for the statistical model is 0.77 versus 0.54
for the rule based model$^3$.

3.3.4 Error Analysis

Examination of transliterations missed by the statistical model shows that many of
these items are ones for which vowel transliteration follows an orthographic translit-
eration, e.g., oxalis → /ok'sallisi/, orangutan → /oลางทาん/, ketene → /kетен/,
antivitamin → /an'tιvιτιμιν/, delphi → /dɛ'λφι/, lazuli → /laζυλι/, alkali → 
/αλκαλι/. An alternative explanation for orthographic transliteration is that the
word is not borrowed directly from English but is borrowed in both languages from
another source or has come to Korean from English via Japanese (Kang, Kenstowicz,
and Ito, 2007). Although the ability to assess a detailed etymological history of newly
encountered foreign words is difficult to implement in an automatic transliteration
system, knowledge of the frequency of a word’s usage in non-English text (such as

$^3$The rule based model does not impose a ranking on transliteration candidates, so the default
hash order of the Python dictionary object was used to order candidates in the rule based model.
would be available, e.g., from Google estimates of language specific document counts for a word) could be explored for its utility in influencing the expectation of an English phonological versus orthographic transliteration. Work along these lines remains for future research.

A second area where both the statistical and rule-based models had difficulty is consonant transliteration corresponding to internal word boundaries in compounds like *taphole, spillover, blackout, kickout, locknut* and *cakework*. In these cases the actual transliterations mark the presence of the internal word boundary by applying the expected end of word transliteration rule. For example, in the transliteration of the word *black*, the final /k/ becomes an unaspirated coda in Korean: /pɨllæk/.

In intervocalic position, English voiceless stops typically aspirate and are realized as syllable onsets. For example in the word *Utah*, the English /t/ becomes Korean /tʰ/, as in/*yutʰa/. In compound words like *blackout*, however, the intervocalic stop follows the end of word transliteration pattern and becomes /pɨllækʰaus/. This transliteration is unexpected if only the segmental context is considered, where the intervocalic consonant would typically become an onset of the following syllable *black-out* → */pɨllækʰaus/). Applying a module to pre-identify potential compound words and insert a word boundary symbol (e.g., *blackout* → #black#out#) is one way to incorporate additional morphological knowledge into the transliteration process and would be expected to improve transliteration accuracy in these cases.

3.3.5 Conclusion

This chapter presented two novel transliteration models, both of which are robust to small amounts of data and are parsimonious in terms of the number of parameters required to estimate them and the number of outputs they produce. The rule
based model is defined by a small set of regular expressions and requires no training data. By modifying it to produce both orthographic and pronunciation based vowel transliterations, its coverage is substantially increased. Relative to previous \( n \)-best transliteration models, its precision is high; however, its precision is substantially lower than that of the statistical decision list model when the latter model is modified to produce multiple transliteration candidates as well.

The statistical decision list model achieves reasonable results on small amounts of training data. As the amount of training data increases, the performance of the two statistical models becomes much closer, although the simpler statistical model slightly outperforms the maximum entropy model on all trials in the experiments reported here. However, the maximum entropy model provides greater flexibility for incorporating multiple sources of information, and its performance may increase given a richer feature set for which the statistical decision list model is less suited. Furthermore, its performance may improve given a suitable Gaussian penalty. These possibilities remain to be explored in future research.

The rule based and statistical models lend themselves to situations where bilingual training data is scarce or unavailable. Although the cost of developing an aligned list of loanwords for an arbitrary pair of languages may be lower than the cost of developing a richer lexical resource such as a large syntactically and semantically annotated corpus, it is not negligible. We are not aware of any accounts of the cost of developing a list of aligned English-Korean loanwords from scratch, but can provide an estimate of the amount of data that would be required to produce a similar list of English loanwords in Chinese.

Chinese is similar to Korean in that it has recently begun importing English loanwords into its lexicon as well (Riha and Baker, 2008a, b). However, in Chinese,
these words are often borrowed “as is”, i.e., in the original English orthography. Because these words occupy a distinct range of character codes when stored in electronic orthographic form, they are easy to extract from Chinese text using standard regular expression utilities (e.g., Perl or grep). Figure 3.6 displays the number of unique Roman letter strings in the 2004 CNA subsection\(^4\) of the Chinese gigaword corpus (Graff, 2007) against the number of Chinese characters read before encountering each new instance. For example, the figure shows that in order to come across 5,000 unique Roman letter words, 17 million Chinese characters have to be read (conservatively, 4.25 million words on the basis of estimates average length of Chinese words in Teahan, Wen, Mcnab, and Witten 2000); in order to extract 10,000 unique Roman letter words, 37 million Chinese characters (9.25 million words) have to be read.

For language pairs that are not as well attested (e.g., Danish-Korean, Italian-Korean), the amount of material required to produce similar lists would be substantially greater or non-existent at the requisite scale. However, phonological accounts of loanword adaptation such as that provided by Li (2005) contain phonological conversion rules for adapting loanwords into Korean from many languages, including Danish, Italian, Thai, Romanian, and Swedish among others. Furthermore, it is possible to find similar accounts for additional pairs of languages like French and Vietnamese (Barker, 1969). In such situations, the cost and time required to develop even a moderately sized list of aligned loanwords for each of these language pairs is likely to exceed the cost and time required to deploy a rule based transliteration model. The next chapter demonstrates the utility of a low precision rule based transliteration model for bootstrapping a statistical model that classifies words according to their etymological source.

---

\(^4\)This is the section of the corpus with the highest percentage of Roman letter words (Riha and Baker, 2008a, b).
Figure 3.6: Number of unique Roman letter words by number of Chinese characters in the Chinese Gigaword Corpus (CNA 2004)
CHAPTER 4

AUTOMATICALLY IDENTIFYING ENGLISH LOANWORDS IN KOREAN

4.1 Overview

This chapter deals with the task of automatically classifying unknown words according to their etymological source. It focuses on identifying English loanwords in Korean, and presents an approach for automatically generating training data for use by supervised machine learning techniques. The main innovation of the approach presented here is its use of generative linguistic rules to produce large quantities of training data, circumventing the need for manually labeled resources.

Being able to automatically identify the etymological source of an unknown word is important for a wide range of NLP applications. For example, automatically translating proper names and technical terms is a notoriously difficult task because these items can come from anywhere, are often domain-specific and are frequently missing from bilingual dictionaries (e.g., Knight and Graehl, 1998; Al-Onaizan and Knight, 2002). In the case of borrowings across languages with unrelated writing systems and dissimilar phonemic inventories (i.e., English and Korean), the appropriate course of action for an unknown word may be transliteration or back-transliteration (Knight and Graehl, 1998). However, in order to transliterate an unknown word correctly, it is necessary to first identify the originating language of the unknown word. Etymological classification also plays a role in information retrieval and cross-lingual
information retrieval systems where finding equivalents between a source word and its various target language realizations improves indexing of search terms and subsequently document recall (e.g., Kang and Choi, 2000b; Oh and Choi, 2001; Kang and Choi, 2002).

Source language identification is also a necessary component of speech synthesis systems, where the etymological class of a word can trigger different sets of letter-to-sound rules (e.g., Llitjós and Black, 2001; Yoon and Brew, 2006). In Korean, for example, a phonological consonant tensification rule applies to semantically transparent compounds of Sino-Korean origin. For example, the Sino-Korean syllable 병 pyeng corresponds to two homographic morphemes illness and anger, both of which have two pronunciations in compounds: untensed initial /p/ (e.g., 환병 hwapyeng [hwapyøŋ] vase, 호리병 holipyeng [horibyøŋ] genie’s bottle and 지병 cipyeng [gìbyøŋ] terminal illness) and tensed initial /p/ (e.g., 콜라병 kollapyeng [kɔlakap*yoŋ] 화병 hwapyeng [hwap*yøŋ] anger disease and 허리병 helipyeng [həlip*yøŋ] backache) (Yoon and Brew, 2006: 367). In addition, words of English origin often undergo /s/-tensification that is not orthographically indicated (e.g., 셀 yayil [s*eil] ‘sale’, 펄스 phelsu [pʰəlsi] ‘pulse’ (Yoon and Brew, 2006: 372).

The sections that follow describe and evaluate statistical approaches to identifying English loanwords in Korean. Section 4.2 describes previous work on identifying English loanwords in Korean. Section 4.3 lays out the current approach and describes the supervised learning algorithm used in the experiments that are presented in Section 4.4.

4.2 Previous Research

Identifying foreign words is similar to the task of language identification (e.g., Beesley, 1988), in which documents or sections of documents are classified according to the
language in which they are written. However, foreign word identification is made more
difficult by the fact that words are nativized by the target language phonology and
the fact that differences in character encodings are removed when words are rendered
in the target language orthography. For example, French and German words are often
written in English just as they appear in the original languages – e.g., tête or außer-
halb. In these cases, characters like è and ß provide reliable cues to the etymological
source of the foreign word. However, when these same words are transliterated into
Korean, such character level differences are no longer maintained: tête becomes 테트
theytu and außerhalb becomes 아우셔할프 awusehalpu (Li, 2005: 132). Instead, in-
formation such as transition frequencies between characters or the relative frequency
of certain characters in known Korean words versus known French or German words
can be used to distinguish these classes of words.

Oh and Choi (2001) describes an approach along these lines to automatically
identifying and extracting English words from Korean text. Oh and Choi (2001)
formulates the problem in terms of a syllable tagging problem – each syllable in a
hangul orthographic unit is identified as foreign or Korean, and each sequence of
foreign-tagged syllables is extracted as an English word. Hangul strings are modeled
by a hidden Markov model where states represent a binary indication of whether a
syllable is Korean or not. Transitional probabilities and the probability of a syllable
being English or Korean are calculated from a corpus of over 100,000 words in which
each syllable was manually tagged as foreign or Korean. Oh and Choi (2001) reports
precision and recall values ranging from 96% to 98% for identifying foreign word tokens
in their corpus, but is not clear whether these values are obtained from a disjoint
train/test split of the data or indicate performance of their system on trained data.

Kang and Choi (2002) employs a similar Markov-based approach that allevi-
ates the burden of manually syllable tagging an entire corpus, but relies instead
on a foreign word dictionary, a native word dictionary, and a list of 2000 function words obtained from a manually POS-tagged corpus. Kang and Choi (2002) uses their method to extract a set of 799 potential foreign terms from their corpus, and restrict their analysis to this set of terms. Kang and Choi (2002) reports precision and recall for foreign word extraction over this candidate set of 84% and 92%, respectively. While these results are promising, the burden of manually labeling data has not been eliminated, but deflected to external resources.

The experiments presented in the next section describe an accurate, easily extensible method for automatically classifying unknown foreign words that requires minimal monolingual resources and no bilingual training data (which is often difficult to obtain for an arbitrary language pair). It does not require tagging and uses corpus data that is easily obtainable from the web, for example, rather than hand-crafted lexical resources.

4.3 Current Approach

While statistical approaches have been successfully applied to the language identification task, one drawback to applying a statistical classifier to loanword identification is the requirement for a sufficient amount of labeled training examples. Amassing a large list of transliterated foreign words is expensive and time-consuming. We address this issue by using phonological conversion rules to generate potentially unlimited amounts of pseudo training data at very low cost. Although the rules themselves are not highly accurate, a classifier trained on sufficient amounts of this automatically generated data performs as well as one trained on actual examples. The classifier used here is a sparse logistic regression model. The sparse logistic regression model has been shown to provide state of the art classification results on a range of natural language classification tasks such as author identification (Madigan, Genkin, Lewis,
Argamon, Fradkin, and Ye, 2005a), verb classification (Li and Brew, 2008), and ani-
macy classification (Baker and Brew, accepted). This model is described in the next
section.

4.3.1 Bayesian Multinomial Logistic Regression

At a very basic level of description, learning is about observing relations that hold
between two or more variables and using this knowledge to adapt future behavior
under similar circumstances. Regression analysis models this type of learning in
terms of the way that one variable $Y$ varies as a function of a vector of variables
$X$. This function is represented in terms of the conditional distribution of $Y$ given
$X$ and a set of weighted parameters $\beta$. Bayesian approaches to regression modeling
involve setting up a distribution on the parameter vector $\beta$ that encodes prior beliefs
about the elements of $\beta$. The prior distribution should be strong enough to allow
accurate estimation of the model parameters without overfitting the model to the
training data (e.g., Genkin, Lewis, and Madigan, 2004; Gelman, Carlin, Stern, and
Rubin, 2004: 354). The statistical inference task involves estimating the parameters $\beta$
conditioned on $X$ and $Y$ (Gelman et al., 2004: 354). The simplest and most flexible
regression model is the normal linear model (Hays, 1988; Gelman et al., 2004), which
states that each value of $Y$ is equal to a weighted sum of the corresponding values of
the predictors in $X$:

$$(4.1a) \quad Y_i = \beta_0 + \sum_{p=1}^{P} \beta_p X_{ip}$$

In Equation (4.1a), $i$ indexes over examples in the training set, and $\beta_0$ is the $y$-
intercept or bias, which is analogous to the prior probability of class $k$ in a naive
Bayes model. This formulation assumes that the true relationship between $Y$ and $X$
falls on a straight line, and that the actual observations of these variables are normally
distributed around it. Equation (4.1a) is often expressed in equivalent notation as

\[(4.1b) \quad Y_i = \sum_{p=0}^{P} \beta_p X_{ip} \quad \text{where } X_{i0} = 1\]

or in matrix notation as

\[(4.1c) \quad Y_i = \mathbf{\beta} \mathbf{X}_i \quad \text{where } \mathbf{X}_{i0} = 1.\]

The regression function for model (4.1a) expresses the expected value of \(Y\) as a function of the weighted predictors \(\mathbf{X}\):

\[(4.2) \quad E\{Y_i\} = \beta_0 + \sum_{p=1}^{P} \beta_p X_{ip}\]

In simple linear regression the expected value of \(Y_i\) ranges over the set of real numbers. However, in classification problems of the type considered here, the desired output ranges over a finite set of discrete categories. The solution to this problem involves treating \(Y_i\) as a binary indicator variable where a value of 1 indicates membership in a class and a value of 0 indicates not belonging to that class.

When \(Y_i\) is a binary random variable, the expected outcome \(E\{Y_i\}\) has a special meaning. The probability distribution of a binary random variable is defined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Y_i)</th>
<th>Probability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(P(Y_i = 1) = \pi_i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>(P(Y_i = 0) = 1 - \pi_i)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applying the definition of expected value of a random variable (Kutner, Nachtsheim,
and Neter, 2004: 643, (A.12)) to \( Y_i \) yields the following:

\[
E\{Y_i\} = \sum_{y \in Y} y P(y) \quad [\text{Definition of Expectation}]
\]

(4.3)

\[
E\{Y_i\} = 1(\pi_i) + 0(1 - \pi_i) = \pi_i = P(Y_i = 1)
\]

Equating (4.2) and (4.3) gives

(4.4)

\[
E\{Y_i\} = \beta_0 + \sum_{p=1}^{P} \beta_p X_{ip} = \pi_i = P(Y_i = 1)
\]

Thus, when \( Y_i \) is binary, the mean response \( E\{Y_i\} \) is the probability that \( Y_i = 1 \) given the parameterized vector \( X_i \). Since \( E\{Y_i\} \) represents a probability it is necessary that it be constrained as follows:

(4.5)

\[
0 \leq E\{Y_i\} = \pi \leq 1
\]

This constraint rules out a linear regression function, because linear functions range over the set of real numbers instead of being restricted to \([0, 1]\). Instead, one of a class of sigmoidal functions which are bounded between 0 and 1 and approach the bounds asymptotically are used (Kutner et al., 2004: 559). One such function having the desired characteristics is the logistic function or logit (Agresti, 1990; Christensen, 1997), defined as

(4.6)

\[
\pi = \frac{e^\eta}{1 + e^\eta}
\]

and having the shape shown in Figure 4.1.
A regression model which assumes a bounded curvilinear relationship between $X$ and $Y$ is known as a generalized linear model (e.g., Ramsey and Schafer, 2002). A generalized linear model is a probability model that relates the mean of $Y$ to $X$ via a non-linear function applied to the regression equation. Generalized linear models are linear in the predictors and non-linear in the output. Logistic regression models are a type of generalized linear model.

Multinomial logistic regression is an extension of the binary regression model described above to multiple classes. The basic method for handling more than two outcomes for $Y$ is to compare only two things at a time, i.e., to model multiple binary comparisons (Christensen, 1997). In essence, this requires constructing a separate

---

Figure 4.1: Standard logistic sigmoid function

\[ \pi = \frac{e^{\eta}}{1 + e^{\eta}} \]
logit model for each class and choosing the model which assigns the highest probability to $X_i$. The multinomial logistic regression model has the form

$$
\hat{\pi}_{1K} = \log \frac{P(Y_1 = 1|X = x)}{P(Y_1 = K|X = x)} = \beta_{10} + \sum_{p=1}^{P} \beta_{1p}x
$$

$$
\hat{\pi}_{2K} = \log \frac{P(Y_2 = 1|X = x)}{P(Y_2 = K|X = x)} = \beta_{20} + \sum_{p=1}^{P} \beta_{2p}x
$$

$$
\vdots
$$

$$
\hat{\pi}_{(K-1)K} = \log \frac{P(Y_{K-1} = 1|X = x)}{P(Y_2 = K|X = x)} = \beta_{(K-1)0} + \sum_{p=1}^{P} \beta_{(K-1)p}x
$$

The ratio inside the log function represents the odds of obtaining class $k$ relative to class $K$. The choice of denominator is arbitrary in so far as the estimates $\hat{\pi}_k$ are equivariant once the denominator is fixed (Hastie et al., 2001; Kutner et al., 2004).

The classifier used in this dissertation is an implementation of the pooled response model (Christensen, 1997: 152) specified in Madigan, Genkin, Lewis, and Fradkin (2005b) and compares $Y_k$ to the total of all other classes $Y_{k' \neq k}$, e.g., model

$$
\log \frac{P(Y_k)}{\sum_{k' \neq k} P(Y_{k'})}, \quad k = 1, \ldots, K
$$

which represents the odds of getting class $k$ relative to not getting class $k$.

The multinomial logistic regression model used in this dissertation is a conditional probability model of the form shown in 4.9 (Madigan et al., 2005b: 1, Equation (1)).

$$
P(y_k = 1|x, B) = \frac{\exp(\beta_k^T x)}{\sum_{k' \neq k} \exp(\beta_{k'}^T x)}, \quad k = 1, \ldots, K
$$
The model is parameterized by the matrix $B = [\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_K]$, where the columns of $\beta$ are parameter vectors that correspond to one of the classes $k$: $\beta_k = [\beta_{k1}, \ldots, \beta_{kP}]^T$. That is,

$$
B = \begin{bmatrix}
\beta_{11} & \ldots & \beta_{k1} & \ldots & \beta_{K1} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\beta_{1p} & \ldots & \beta_{kp} & \ldots & \beta_{KP} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\beta_{1P} & \ldots & \beta_{kP} & \ldots & \beta_{KP}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

Classification of a new instance is based on the vector of probability estimates produced by model (4.9) (or equivalently (4.7)). The class with the highest conditional probability estimate is chosen (Madigan et al., 2005b: 2):

$$
\hat{y}(x) = \arg\max_k P(y_k = 1|x)
$$

Estimates for the values of $B$ are obtained from the training set via the method of maximum likelihood (e.g., Kutner et al., 2004: 27-32). Maximum likelihood estimation involves choosing values of $B$ that are most consistent with the sample data, e.g., the likelihood of $B$ given a data set is maximized. The basic idea behind maximum likelihood estimates of $B$ involves the fact that each observation $Y_i$ is expressed in terms of the expected value of the parameter vector $\beta_i$ applied to the observed values of $X_i$, i.e., $E\{Y_i\} = \beta_i^T X_i$ (Equation 4.4).

In the normal regression model, each $Y_i$ is assumed to be normally distributed with standard deviation $\sigma$. The likelihood of obtaining a particular value of $\beta_i$ can
be assessed with respect to the probability of seeing that value given a normal distribution with mean $E\{Y_i\}$. Maximum likelihood estimation uses the density of the probability distribution at $Y_i$ as an estimate for the probability of seeing that observation. For example, Figure 4.2 shows the densities of the normal distribution for two possible parameterizations of $\beta_i$. If $Y_i$ is in the tail (4.2b), it will be assigned a low probability of occurring. On the other hand, if it is closer to the center of the distribution (4.2a), it will be assigned a higher probability of occurrence. The method of maximum likelihood estimates for $\beta_i$ involves choosing values of $\beta_i$ that favor a value of $Y_i$ that is near the center of its probability distribution. The parameters must be optimized over all of the observations in the training sample.

Bayesian approaches to logistic regression involve specifying a distribution on $B$ that reflects prior beliefs about likely values of the parameters. In the typical classification setting involving large data sets in a high dimensional feature space, a reasonable prior distribution for $B$ is one that assigns a high probability that most

Figure 4.2: Normal probability distribution densities for two possible values of $\mu$
entries of $B$ will have values at 0 (Krishnapuram, Carin, Figueiredo, and Hartemink, 2005; Madigan et al., 2005b). In other words, it is reasonable to expect that many of the features are redundant or noisy, and only a small subset are most important for classification. The goal of such so-called sparse classification algorithms is to learn a model that achieves optimal performance with as few of the original features as possible.

A common choice of prior is the Laplacian (Figure 4.3), which favors values of $B$ of 0 (Krishnapuram et al., 2005; Madigan et al., 2005b). The basic idea behind specifying a Laplacian prior on $B$ is illustrated in Figure 4.3, which compares the Laplacian distribution to the normal distribution with the same mean and variance. Compared to the normal distribution, the Laplacian is more peaked at the mean,

![Figure 4.3: Density of the normal (dashed line) and Laplacian distributions with the same mean and variance](image-url)
while the normal distribution is relatively flat and wide around the mean. When the
distribution is relatively flat in the region around the maximum likelihood estimate,
the maximum likelihood estimate is not as precise because a large number of values of
$\beta_i$ are nearly as consistent with the training data as the maximum likelihood estimate
itself (Kutner et al., 2004: 29-30). Because the Laplacian is sharply peaked about the
mean, estimates of $\beta_i$ that are slightly away from the mean will receive drastically
lower probabilities than an estimate of 0. Only those features which receive strong
support in the training data will receive a non-zero estimate. Thus, when applied to
the original features, automatic feature selection is obtained as a side-effect of training
the model (Krishnapuram et al., 2005: 958). The Laplacian prior embodies a bias
which allows for efficient model fitting in situations where the number of predictor
variables is large and exceeds the number of observations. Because of this property
it is expected to be suitable for large scale natural language classification tasks.

There are a number of algorithms in use for fitting regression models. Unlike
for ordinary least squares regression, a closed-form analytic solution for training a
multinomial regression model does not exist (Kutner et al., 2004; Mitchell, 2006).
Instead, iterative methods for finding approximations to the roots of a real-valued
function are used (e.g., iteratively reweighted least squares (Krishnapuram et al.,
2005)). These methods produce a converging sequence of approximations to the
actual root that can be used as approximations of the actual values of $B$. Detailed
discussion of the algorithmic details and computational techniques involved in training
a logistic regression classifier are provided in Hastie et al. (2001), Gelman et al. (2004),
Krishnapuram et al. (2005), and Madigan et al. (2005b).
4.3.2 Naive Bayes

For comparison purposes, we also use a naive Bayes classifier in the first experiment below. The motivation for including the naive Bayes classifier is its simplicity and the fact that it is often competitive with more sophisticated models on a wide range of classification tasks (Mitchell, 2006). The naive Bayes classifier is a conditional probability model of the form

\[ P(C|F_1, \ldots, F_n) \]

where \( C \) stands for the class we are trying to predict and \( F_1, \ldots, F_n \) represent the features used for prediction. The class-conditional probabilities can be estimated using maximum likelihood estimates that are approximated with relative frequencies from the training data. Therefore, the conditional distribution over the class variable \( C \) can be written

\[ P(C|F_1, \ldots, F_n) \approx P(C) \prod_{i=1}^{n} P(F_i|C) \]

This rewrite is possible only under the assumption that the features are independent. When used for classification, we are interested in obtaining the most likely class given a particular set of values of the input features, i.e.,

\[ \text{classify}(f_1, \ldots, f_n) = \arg\max_C P(C = c) \prod_{i=1}^{n} P(F_i = f_i|C = c) \]

In the experiments reported here we use a balanced data set (i.e., the same number of English and Korean words) and therefore do not include the prior probability of a word being English or Korean in the model.
4.4 Experiments on Identifying English Loanwords in Korean

4.4.1 Experiment One

4.4.1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this experiment is to establish classification accuracy for identifying English loanwords in Korean using hand labeled data in a supervised learning scenario. The accuracy obtained with hand labeled data will serve as a target for subsequent experiments which utilize automatically generated training data.

4.4.1.2 Experimental Setup

The data in this experiment consisted of the list of 10,000 English loanwords described in Chapter 2 Section 2.1 and 10,000 Korean words selected at random from the National Institute of the Korean Language’s frequency list of Korean words (NIKL, 2002). No distinction between native Korean and Sino-Korean words was maintained. Standard Korean character encodings represent syllables rather than individual letters, so we converted the original hangul orthography to a character-based representation, retaining orthographic syllable breaks. Words are represented as sparse vectors, with each non-zero entry in the vector corresponding to the count of a particular character trigram that was found in the word. The count of a given trigram in a single word was rarely more than one. For example, the English loanword user is produced in Korean as 유저 yuce and is represented as

\[(\emptyset y : 1, \emptyset y u : 1, y u : 1, u - c : 1, - c e : 1, c e \emptyset : 1, e \emptyset \emptyset : 1)\]
where $\varnothing$ is a special string termination symbol and ‘-’ indicates an orthographic syllable boundary.

The decision to use trigrams instead of syllables as in Oh and Choi (2001) and Kang and Choi (2002) was based on the intuition that segment level transitions provide important cues to etymological class that are lost by only considering syllable transitions. Unigrams or bigrams are not as likely to be sufficiently informative, while going to 4-grams or higher results in severe problems with data sparsity. This feature representation resulted in 2276 total features; English words contained 1431 unique trigrams and Korean words contained on 1939 unique trigrams.

This experiment used a 10-fold, 90/10 train/test split. We report identification accuracy, which is computed as the number of correctly classified words in the test set divided by the total number of words in the test set, averaged over ten trials. Baseline accuracy for all experiments is 50%.

4.4.1.3 Results

Mean classification accuracy using labeled data was 91.1% for the Bayes classifier and 96.2% for the regression classifier. This is expected, in accordance with the observation that discriminative models typically perform better than generative ones (Ng and Jordan, 2002). Taking these results as a reasonable baseline for what can be expected using hand-labeled data, the next experiment looks at using phonological rules to automatically generate English training data.
4.4.2 Experiment Two

4.4.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this experiment is to use phonological transliteration rules to generate a set of possible but unattested English loanwords in Korean and train a classifier to automatically distinguish actual English loanwords from actual Korean words.

4.4.2.2 Experimental Setup

This experiment applied the phonological rule based transliteration model presented in Chapter 3 Section 3.3.1 to the pronunciations of English words in the CMU Pronouncing Dictionary (Weide, 1998) to create a set of possible but unattested English loanwords in Korean. These items served as training data for the distinction between actual English loanwords and Korean words. The number of pseudo-English training instances ranged from 10,000 to 100,000. The test items were all 20,000 items from the experiment above. The training data did not include any of the test items. This means that if the phonological conversion rules produced a form that was homographic with any of the actual English loanwords, this item was removed from the training set. Note that this is conservative: in practical situations we would expect that the conversion rules would sometimes manage to duplicate actual loanwords, with the possibility of improved performance. We had a total of 62688 labeled actual Korean words (Sino-Korean plus native Korean). In order to keep the same number of items in the English and Korean classes, i.e., in order to avoid introducing a bias in the training data that was not reflected in the test data, we used a random sampling with replacement sampling model for the Korean words.
4.4.2.3 Results

Figure 4.4 shows the classification accuracy of the regression classifier as a function of the amount of training data. Classifier accuracy appears to asymptote at around 90,000 instances of each class within 0.3% (95.8% correct) of the classifier trained on actual English loanwords.

![Graph showing classifier accuracy trained on pseudo-English loanwords and classifying actual English loanwords]

Figure 4.4: Classifier accuracy trained on pseudo-English loanwords and classifying actual English loanwords

While this experiment demonstrates the feasibility of approximating a set of English loanwords with phonological conversion rules, it still relies on a manually constructed dictionary of Korean words. The next experiment investigates the feasibility of approximating a label for the Korean words as well.
4.4.3 Experiment Three

4.4.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of this experiment is to examine the performance of the loanword identifier on distinguishing actual English loanwords from actual Korean words when it is trained on pseudo-English loanwords and unlabeled items that serve as examples of Korean words.

4.4.3.2 Experimental Setup

Based on observations of English loanwords in Japanese (Graff and Wu, 1995) and Chinese (Graff, 2007) newswires, we believe that the majority of these items will occur relatively infrequently in comparable Korean text. This means that we are assuming that there is a direct relationship between word frequency and the likelihood of a word being Korean, i.e., the majority of English loanwords will occur very infrequently. Accordingly, we sorted the items in the Korean Newswire corpus (Cole and Walker, 2000) by frequency on the assumption that Korean words will tend to dominate the higher frequency items, and examined the effects of using these as a proxy for known Korean words.

We identified 23406254 Korean orthographic units (i.e., eojeol) in the Korean Newswire corpus (Cole and Walker, 2000). Because we believe that high frequency items are more likely to be Korean words, we applied a sampling without replacement sampling scheme to the instances extracted from the corpus. This means that the frequencies of items in our extracted subset approximately match those in the actual corpus, i.e., we have repeated items in the training data. Thus, the classifier for this experiment was trained on automatically generated pseudo-English loanwords as the
English data and unlabeled lexical units from the Korean Newswire as the Korean data. Again, the test items were all 20,000 items from Experiment 1. The training data did not include any of the test items.

4.4.3.3 Results

Figure 4.5 shows the classification accuracy of the regression classifier as a function of the amount of training data. Classifier accuracy again asymptoted around 90,000 items per training class at 3.7% below (92.4%) the classifier trained on actual English loanwords.

![Classifier accuracy trained on pseudo-English loanwords and pseudo-Korean items](image)

Figure 4.5: Classifier accuracy trained on pseudo-English loanwords and pseudo-Korean items

The assumption that frequent items in the Korean Newswire corpus are all Korean is false. For example, of the 100 most frequent items we extracted, 5 were English loanwords. These words and their rank are shown in Table 4.1. However, we believe that the performance of the classifier in this situation is encouraging, and that using a different genre for the source of the unlabeled Korean words might provide
slightly better results. This is because of the nature of a news corpus: it reports on international events, so foreign words are relatively frequent compared to a period novel or something like that.

4.5 Conclusion

The experiments presented here addressed the issue of obtaining sufficient labeled data for the task of automatically classifying words by their etymological source. We demonstrated an effective way of using linguistic rules to generate unrestricted amounts of virtually no-cost training data that can be used to train a statistical classifier to reliably discriminate instances of actual items. Because the rules describing how words change when they are borrowed from one language to another are relatively few and easy to implement, the methodology outlined here can be widely applied to additional languages for which obtaining labeled training data is difficult.

For example, Khaltar, Fujii, and Ishikawa (2006) describes an approach to identifying Japanese loanwords in Mongolian that is also based on a small number of phonological conversion rules, and Mettler (1993) uses a set of katakana rewrite rules to find English loanwords in Japanese. The current approach is novel in that the identification of loanwords is not limited to those items explicitly generated by
the conversion rules, but generalizes beyond a specific set of input items to identify loanwords that are not contained in the training material. As a point of comparison on the current data set, we can take the performance of the rule-based transliteration models described in Chapter 3 as indicative of a direct rule-based approach to identifying English loanwords on this data set. The phonological rule-based model correctly transliterates (i.e., identifies) about 49% of the loanwords in the data set, and the ortho-phonemic rule-based model finds 78%. The identification model trained on the output of the phonological rule-based model and approximated Korean labels performs about 15% higher than the ortho-phonemic model would, and the model trained on pseudo-English and actual Korean words performs about 18% higher.
CHAPTER 5

DISTRIBUTIONAL VERB SIMILARITY

5.1 Overview

The idea of lexical similarity provides the basis for the description of a wide range of linguistic phenomena. For example, morphological overgeneralizations resulting in new forms such as *dived* for *dove* proceed by analogy to existing irregular inflectional paradigms (Prasada and Pinker, 1993). Priming studies show that people are quicker to respond to a target word after very brief exposure to a phonologically or semantically related stimulus (e.g., O’Séaghdha and Marin, 1997). The concept of syntactic category can be approached in terms of classes of words that appear in similar structural configurations (e.g., Radford, 1997), and lexical semantic relations like synonymy and hyponymy are often understood in terms of words that can be substituted for one another without changing the truth conditions of a sentence (e.g., Cruse, 1986).

One particular strand of research has focused attention more narrowly on understanding and describing patterns of lexical similarity among verbs. Of specific interest here is research that looks at ways to automatically assess lexical similarity of verbs in terms of their contextual distribution in large text corpora. This research is motivated by the idea, expressed as early as Harris (1954), that words that occur in
similar contexts tend to have similar meanings. The majority of research on distributional verb similarity, exemplified by work such as Lapata and Brew (1999); Schulte im Walde (2000); Merlo and Stevenson (2001); Joanis (2002); Lapata and Brew (2004); Li and Brew (2007) and Li and Brew (2008) has utilized Levin’s (1993) organization of English verbs into syntactically and semantically homogeneous classes.

Levin’s classification is based on the hypothesis that verbs which exhibit similar alternations in the realization of their argument structure also share components of meaning and form semantically coherent classes (Levin, 1993). While a number of studies have examined the induction of Levin’s verb classes from text data using clustering techniques (e.g., Schulte im Walde and Brew, 2002; Brew and Schulte im Walde, 2002; Schulte im Walde, 2003), the majority of the studies on assessing distributional verb similarity have dealt with the application of supervised learning techniques to corpus data for the purpose of automatic verb classification. The current study also deals with the assessment of distributional verb similarity, but focuses on the task of characterizing the nature of the distributional structure that underlies the performance of automatic verb classification techniques rather than the specific task of training a classifier to distinguish explicit verb classes. The goal of this approach is to quantify interactions between the components that determine empirical distributional verb similarity and predictions made about verb similarity by a variety of lexical semantic verb classification schemes.

The remainder of this chapter provides background for understanding the assessments of distributional verb similarity carried out in Chapter 6 and is organized as follows. Section 5.2 describes previous studies on automatic verb classification which provide a springboard for the current research. Section 5.3 frames the current approach and sets out its specific purposes and goals. Section 5.4 describes in general terms the elements that go into determining distributional verb similarity.
5.2 Previous Work

A substantial body of research deals with the task of automatically classifying verbs according to their membership in lexical semantic classes on the basis of features extracted from their distribution in a large text corpus (e.g., Lapata and Brew, 1999; Stevenson and Merlo, 1999; Schulte im Walde, 2000; Joanis, 2002; Schulte im Walde and Brew, 2002; Tsang, Stevenson, and Merlo, 2002; Joanis and Stevenson, 2003; Lapata and Brew, 2004; Li and Brew, 2008). This section provides an overview of several studies which serve as a springboard for the current research. In particular, the types of features which have been used by these studies for extracting Levin’s classification of English verbs from empirical data are relevant to the current study\(^1\).

5.2.1 Schulte im Walde (2000)

Schulte im Walde (2000) explores the hypothesis that verbs can be clustered semantically on the basis of their syntactic alternations. Schulte im Walde applies two unsupervised hierarchical clustering algorithms to 153 English verbs selected from 30 Levin classes. 103 of these verbs belong to a single Levin class, 35 of these verbs belong to exactly two classes, 9 belong to exactly three classes, and 6 belong to exactly four classes. Each verb is represented by a distribution over subcategorization frames extracted from the British National Corpus (Clear, 1993) using a statistical parser (Carroll and Rooth, 1998). Schulte im Walde investigates the features relevant to automatic verb clustering by evaluating three different components of subcategorization frames:

- syntactic frames, which are relevant to capturing argument alternations (e.g. NP-V-PP)

---

\(^1\) Portions of Section 5.2 were co-authored with Jianguo Li.
• prepositions, which are able to distinguish, e.g., directions from locations (e.g. NP-V-PP(\textit{into}), NP-V-PP(\textit{on}))
• selectional preferences, which encode participant roles (e.g. NP(PERSON)-V-PP(\textit{on}(LOCATION))).

Using Levin’s verb classification as a basis for evaluation, 61% of the verbs are correctly classified into semantic classes. The best clustering result is achieved when using subcategorization frames enriched with PP information. Adding selectional preferences actually decreases the clustering performance, a finding which is attributed to data sparsity that results from the specificity of the features produced when selectional preferences are incorporated.

5.2.2 Merlo and Stevenson (2001)

Merlo and Stevenson (2001) describes an automatic classification of three types of English intransitive verbs including unergatives, unaccusatives, and object-drop. They select 60 verbs with 20 verbs from each verb class. However, verbs in these three selected classes show similarities with respect to their argument structure in that they can all be used as transitives and intransitives. Therefore, syntactic cues alone cannot effectively distinguish the classes. Merlo and Stevenson define five linguistically-motivated verb features that describe the thematic relations between subject and object in transitive and intransitive usage. These features are collected from an automatically tagged corpus (primarily the Wall Street Journal corpus (LDC, 1995)). Each verb is represented as a five-feature vector on which a decision tree classifier is trained. Merlo and Stevenson (2001) reports 69.8% accuracy for a task with a baseline of 33.3%, and an expert-based upper bound of 86.5%.
The approach described in Merlo and Stevenson (2001) requires deep linguistic expertise to identify the five verb features, which are crucial for the success of the classification experiments. The need for such linguistic expertise limits the applicability of the method because these features are designed specifically to the particular class distinctions investigated, and are unlikely to be effective when applied to other classes. Later work has proposed an analysis of possible class distinctions exhibited by Levin verbs that generalizes Merlo and Stevenson’s features to a larger space of features that potentially cover any verb classes (Joanis, 2002; Joanis and Stevenson, 2003; Joanis, Stevenson, and James, 2006). These more general features fall into four groups:

- syntactic slots,
- slot overlaps,
- tense, voice and aspect, and
- animacy of NPs.

These features are extracted from BNC using the chunker described in Abney (1991). This more general feature space is potentially applicable to any class distinction among Levin classes and is relatively inexpensive in that it requires only a POS tagger and chunker. Joanis et al. (2006) presents experiments on classification tasks involving 15 verb classes and 835 verbs using a support vector machine with the proposed feature space. These experiments achieve a rate of error reduction ranging from 48% to 88% over a chance baseline, across classification tasks of varying difficulty. In particular, these experiments yield classification accuracy comparable to or even better than that of the feature sets manually selected for each particular task.
5.2.3 Korhonen et al. (2003)

Korhonen et al. (2003) presents an investigation of English verb classification that concentrates on polysemic verbs. Korhonen et al. employs an extended version of Levin’s verb classification that incorporates 26 classes introduced by Dorr (1997), and 57 additional classes described in Korhonen and Briscoe (2004). 110 test verbs are chosen, most of which belong to more than one verb class. After obtaining subcategorization frame frequency information from the British National Corpus (Clear, 1993) using the parser described in Briscoe and Carroll (1997), two clustering methods are applied: 1) a naive method that collects the nearest neighbor of each verb, and 2) an iterative method based on the information bottleneck method (Tishby, Pereira, and Bialek, 1999). Neither of these clustering methods allow the assignment of a single verb to multiple verb classes.

In analyzing the impact of polysemy on cluster assignments, Korhonen et al. (2003) makes a distinction between regular and irregular polysemy. A verb is said to display regular polysemy if it shares its full set of Levin class memberships with at least one other verb. A verb is said to display irregular polysemy if it does not share its full set of Levin class memberships with any other verb. Korhonen et al. finds that polysemic verbs with one predominant sense and those with similar regular polysemy are often assigned to the same clusters, while verbs with irregular polysemy tend to resist grouping are likely to be assigned to singleton clusters.

5.2.4 Li and Brew (2008)

Li and Brew (2008) evaluates a wide range of feature types for performing Levin-style verb classification using a sparse logistic regression classifier Genkin et al. (2004) on a substantially larger set of Levin verbs and classes than previously considered. In
addition to a replication of the feature set used in Joanis et al. (2006), this study examined a number of additional feature sets that focus attention on ways to combine syntactic and lexical information. These additional feature sets include dependency relations, contextual co-occurrences, part-of-speech tagged contextual co-occurrences, and subcategorization frames plus co-occurrence features. All features are extracted automatically from the English gigaword corpus (Graff, 2003) using Clark and Curran’s (2007) CCG parser. Results are reported over 48 Levin verb classes involving around 1300 single-class verbs. For the 48-way classification task, Li and Brew (2008) reports a best classification accuracy of 52.8% obtained with features derived from a combination of subcategorization frames plus co-occurrence features.

5.3 Current Approach

The current research also deals with automatic verb classification, but represents a departure from the work described above in two fundamental ways. The first way in which the current study differs from previous work relates to the scope and nature of the class structure assumed to be at work in organizing the structure of the verb lexicon. The second difference has to do with the type of evaluation that is applied to assessing distributional verb similarity. These differences are discussed below.

5.3.1 Scope and Nature of Verb Classifications

Previous research has tended to focus on assigning verbs to classes based directly on or derived from Levin (1993), investigating either a small number of verbs (e.g., Schulte im Walde, 2000) or a small number of classes (e.g., Joanis et al., 2006), but see Li and Brew (2008) for consideration of a larger set of Levin verbs. Rather than restricting the assessment of distributional verb similarity to a single linguistic
classification, the current study analyzes distributional verb similarity with respect to multiple verb schemes. Three of these Levin (1993) – VerbNet (Kipper, Dang, and Palmer, 2000), and FrameNet (Johnson and Fillmore, 2000) – explicitly incorporate some form of frame-based syntactic information into their organization of verbs, while the other two – WordNet (Fellbaum, 1998) and an online version of Roget’s Thesaurus (Roget’s Thesaurus, 2008) – are organized primarily around the semantic relations of synonymy and antonymy. Furthermore, the first three classification schemes place verbs into a comparatively small number of classes on the basis of shared semantic components such as MOTION or COGNITION. This type of class structure has no direct analogy in Roget or WordNet, which essentially create separate classes for each lexical entry (e.g., *run* heads its own class of synonyms, *draw* heads its own class, etc).

5.3.2 Nature of the Evaluation of Verb Classifications

The differences in organizational structure discussed above and the goal of obtaining a consistent comparison across classification schemes lead to the second way in which the current research departs from previous work. Rather than training a classifier to assign verbs to a predefined set of classes or clustering verbs with respect to a particular taxonomy, the current study approaches the evaluation of distributional verb similarity from the standpoint of obtaining a pairwise matrix of similarities between all of the verbs under consideration. This conceptualization of the problem of measuring distributional lexical similarity is found as well in work on automatic thesaurus construction (e.g., Lin, 1998a; Curran and Moens, 2002; Weeds, 2003), which typically deals with techniques for grouping nouns into sets of lexically related items.
5.3.3 Relation to Other Lexical Acquisition Tasks

In many ways the task of extracting distributionally similar words from a corpus is analogous to the classic information retrieval task of retrieving documents from a collection in response to a query. For example, the vector-based representation of a target word can be considered a query and the vector-based representations of other words in the corpus can be treated as documents that are ranked by order of decreasing similarity to the target. This conceptualization of the task of assessing distributionally similar lexical items lends itself to evaluation techniques commonly used in information retrieval such as precision, recall, and F1. However, one difference between the evaluation of distributionally similar lexical items and information retrieval is that the former is primarily concerned with the quality of the first few highly ranked words (precision) rather than extracting all items that belong to the same class as the target word (recall).

Representative work on automatic thesaurus extraction (e.g., Lin, 1998a; Curran and Moens, 2002; Weeds, 2003; Gorman and Curran, 2006) adopts measures that reflect the importance of correctly classifying the top few items such as inverse rank (Curran and Moens, 2002; Gorman and Curran, 2006) or precision-at-k (Lin (1998a); Curran and Moens (2002), Manning, Raghavan, and Schütze (2008: 148) without emphasizing recall of the entire set of class members. Other more general applications of distributional similarity that emphasize the quality of a small subset of highly ranked class members over exhaustive identification of all class members include dimensionality reduction techniques that preserve local structure (e.g., Roweis and Saul, 2000; Saul and Roweis, 2003) and semisupervised learning techniques that rely on the identification of a lower dimensional manifold in a high dimension ambient space (e.g., Belkin and Niyogi, 2003, 2004).
5.3.4 Advantages of the Current Approach

The points of departure from previous research outlined above present the following opportunities for increasing our understanding of the application of automatic classification techniques to distributional verb similarity.

- Taking the union of verbs that occur in multiple classification schemes greatly increases the number of verbs that can be included for evaluation. Many previous verb classification studies have examined a relatively small number of verbs belonging to relatively few classes (e.g., Schulte im Walde, 2000; Joanis, 2002; Joanis et al., 2006). One problem with such restrictions is not knowing how well those findings extend to other verbs in the classification that were excluded from the study.

- Considering a broader range of verb classification criteria allows us to tease apart some of the elements that are responsible for the organization of the various verb schemes.

Levin and VerbNet verbs are grouped according to similarity in both syntactic behavior and meaning, but it is not always clear which of these criteria are actually responsible for placing an individual verb in a certain class (Baker and Ruppenhofer, 2002). For example, the BUTTER verbs (Levin, 1993: 120) comprise a semantically diverse class, including items such as asphalt, buttonhole, lipstick, mulch, poison, sulphur, and zipcode on the basis of their behavior with respect to the locative and conative alternations (*Lora stained tea on the shirt/Lora stained the shirt with tea; Lora stained the shirt/*Lora stained at the shirt).

For other classes of verbs Levin explicitly indicates that the syntactic alternation forming the basis of their grouping only applies to some members of the class. For example, for the the DRIVE verbs, comprised of barge, bus, cart, drive, ferry,
fly, row, shuttle, truck, wheel, and wire (money)), Levin indicates that the dative alternation only applies to “some verbs” (Levin, 1993: 136) but does not specify which ones. The current study, which separately considers synonymy as a potential selection criteria for verb classification, will shed light on the extent to which semantic similarity versus syntactic similarity influences automatic verb classification.

5.4 Components of Distributional Verb Similarity

A number of interdependent factors go into the process of determining distributional lexical similarity. The factors considered in this dissertation and discussed in the following sections are

- how to determine the features over which lexical similarity is measured,
- how to determine an appropriate numeric representation of those features,
- how to determine an appropriate measure of distributional similarity,
- and how to evaluate the results of ranking items according to their empirically determined similarity.

Implicit in the concept of lexical similarity is a method for comparing words along some set of characteristics that are relevant to the particular distinction being made (e.g., phonological, semantic, etc.). A procedure for doing this can be operationalized in terms of a vector $X$ over which observations of a word are made. Under this scenario, a word can be conceptualized as a distribution of values over $X$, and similarity between two words $y_1$ and $y_2$ can be computed by application of a similarity metric to their respective distributional vectors $X_1$ and $X_2$. When the task involves determining lexical semantic similarity, the relevant characteristics are generally taken to be those words which co-occur with a target item. The following section describes various approaches to defining context in terms of word co-occurrences.
5.4.1 Representation of Lexical Context

In computational approaches to determining word similarity, distributional similarity is typically defined in terms of a word’s context, and words are said to be distributionally similar to the extent that they occur in similar contexts. Applying this definition to corpus data often yields word classes that overlap the classifications assigned by traditional lexical semantic relations such as synonymy and hyponymy. For example, Lin (1998a) describes a method for automatically extracting synonyms from corpus data that yields word classes such as \{brief, affidavit, petition, memorandum, deposition, slight, prospectus, document, paper, \ldots\} (p. 770). Just as often, applying this definition yields sets of words whose relation is best described in terms of topical associations. For example, Kaji and Morimoto (2005) describes a procedure for automatic word sense disambiguation using bilingual corpus data that groups words into lexical neighborhoods such as \{air, area, army, assault, battle, bomb, carry, civilian, commander, \ldots\} (p. 290 (a)). In this example, the common thread among these words is that they all co-occurred with the words tank and troop. Broadly speaking, the context representations which give rise to a distinction between topically associated and semantically similar words fall into two categories: models that use a bag-of-words representation, and those that model grammatical relations.

5.4.2 Bag-of-Words Context Models

Bag-of-words models take the context of a word to be some number of words preceding and following the target word. The order of items within this context is often not considered. The context of a target word can be delimited by index (i.e., \(n\) words before or after the target) or structurally (i.e., the paragraph or document the target
occurs in). For example, Schütze (1998) describes a method for automatically dis-

criminating word senses that uses a 50-word context window centered on the target

word, and (Gale, Church, and Yarowsky, 1992) use a 100-word window.

In the Hyperspace Analogue to Language approach to word similarity (Lund,

Burgess, and Audet, 1996), context is defined as a window of 10 words preceding

and following a target word. Word order is weakly accounted for in this model by

assigning a weight to context words which is inversely proportional to their distance

from the target. In the Latent Semantic Analysis (Deerwester, Dumais, Landauer,

Furnas, and Harshman, 1990) approach to lexical similarity, context is defined as an

entire document, and word co-occurrences are calculated in a document space. One

of the main advantages of the bag-of-words context model is its relative simplicity

when applied to languages that naturally delimit words with whitespace – in its

most basic form, no corpus pre-processing is required to determine a context window.

However, a series of pre-processing steps are typically applied before the context

model is constructed. These steps involve procedures such as word stemming, text

normalization, stopword removal, and lemmatization that are designed to obtain a

more consistent representation of items in the corpus.

5.4.3 Grammatical Relations Context Models

A second approach to modeling distributional context is to define it in terms of gram-

matical dependency relations. Lin (1998a) defines context on the basis dependency

relations between words in a sentence. For example, in the sentence “I have a brown
dog”, the context of dog can be represented as the set of dependency triples \{ (dog \( \text{Obj-of have} \)), (dog \( \text{Adj-mod brown} \)), (dog \( \text{Det a} \)) \} (Lin, 1998a: 769, (2)). Other approaches
to automatic lexical acquisition that consider the role that syntactic relationships play
in determining distributional word similarity include work on noun clustering (e.g.,
Applying a grammatical relations context model requires a deeper level of linguistic extraction than flat context models, and this analysis invariably entails most of the pre-processing steps involved in the bag-of-words model before grammatical relations can be extracted. Tools for extracting grammatical relations range from relatively straightforward Bayesian models (e.g., Curran and Moens, 2002) to full-blown parsers like MiniPar (Lin, 1998b) and the C&C CCG Parser (Clark and Curran, 2007). The extra linguistic processing has been justified through direct comparison to bag-of-words models (e.g., Padó and Lapata, 2007) and in terms of a distinction between “loose” and “tight” thesauri (Weeds, 2003: 19) that are automatically derived from bag-of-words and grammatical relations context models, respectively. Previous work has claimed to show that using grammatical relation data yields sets of words which are semantically related (e.g., Kilgarriff and Yallop, 2000; Weeds, 2003), whereas flat context models generate word sets that are topically related.

However, it is not always easy to disentangle semantic similarity from topical similarity, and all lexical context models group items according to a variety of associative relations. Following Weeds (2003) we take the position that grammatical relations are a sufficient information resource to allow for meaningful study of the process of calculating and assessing distributional lexical similarity. Accordingly, this dissertation focuses on using grammatical relations to define context models.
5.5 Evaluation

This section describes some common approaches to evaluating a set of empirically determined lexical similarity scores. The three approaches considered are application-based evaluation, comparison to human judgments, and comparison to an accepted standard. This dissertation primarily deals with evaluation by comparison to an accepted standard.

5.5.1 Application-Based Evaluation

Application-based evaluation tasks evaluate distributional lexical similarity scores by judging their usefulness in some other NLP application. For example, in information retrieval, the primary objective is to retrieve documents that are related to a user query. Query expansion (Xu and Croft, 1996) is a technique for augmenting a given query with similar terms so that a greater number of relevant documents can be found. In this case, the performance of the information retrieval system could be evaluated with and without using query expansions based on distributionally similar words to assay the utility of the lexical similarity matrix.

Many additional applications of distributional lexical similarity scores are discussed in (Weeds, 2003: Chapter 2, Section 2). Some of these include language modeling, where the probability estimate of a previously unseen co-occurrence can be generated from the co-occurrence probability of distributionally similar items; prepositional phrase attachment, where the likelihood of a particular syntactic configuration can be estimated from smoothed estimates obtained from clusters of distributionally similar items; and spelling correction, where the detection of real word spelling errors (e.g., principle for principal) can be enhanced when distributionally-defined semantic plausibility is considered.
5.5.2 Evaluation Against Human Judgments

Evaluations against human judgments look at the correlation between distributional similarity scores and human similarity judgments for the same set of items. For example, McDonald and Brew (2004) presents a computational model of contextual priming effects that is based on a probabilistic distribution of word co-occurrences in the British National Corpus (Clear, 1993). These data are compared to lexical decision response times for a set of 96 prime-target pairs taken from Hodgson (1991) that represent a range of lexical relations including synonyms, antonyms, phrasal and conceptual associates, and hyper/hyponyms (McDonald and Brew, 2004: 21).

Padó and Lapata (2007) presents a general framework for constructing distributional lexical models that define context on the basis of grammatical relations. Model selection is based on correlations between empirical similarities and a set of human similarity judgments from Rubenstein and Goodenough (1965). These data consist of ordinal similarity ratings for a set of 65 noun-noun pairs that ranged from highly synonymous to unrelated (Padó and Lapata, 2007: 177). Additional research making use of the same data set is referenced in (Padó and Lapata, 2007: 177).

In general, evaluations against human judgments involve comparisons between small data sets, chiefly due to the time and cost involved in gathering the requisite judgments from human subjects. Furthermore, the stimuli used in human subjects experiments may not be well-attested in the corpus being used for evaluating automatic word similarity measures (e.g, McDonald and Brew (2004) discarded 48 potential pairs due to low frequency), leading to a potential confound between low frequency items and the performance of the automatic technique.
5.5.3 Evaluation Against an Accepted Standard

The most common way to evaluate a wide variety of NLP techniques is to compare a procedure’s output with the answers provided by a standard that is generally accepted by the NLP community. For example, Landauer and Dumais (1997) applied their latent semantic indexing technique to a set of TOEFL\(^2\) multiple choice synonym and antonym questions, and report the number of correct answers. Parser evaluation frequently makes use of the Penn Treebank (Marcus, Santorini, and Marcinkiewicz, 1993) to measure the number of correctly generated parse trees. Word sense disambiguation tasks often train and test on data from a sense-tagged corpus like SemCor (Palmer, Gildea, and Kingsbury, 2005). In each case, the output from an automatic technique is compared to a manually created standard that is appropriate to the task.

Because of the link between distributional similarity and semantic similarity, evaluations of distributional similarity techniques often proceed by comparison to an accepted lexical semantic resource like WordNet (Fellbaum, 1998) or Roget’s Thesaurus (Roget’s Thesaurus, 2008). For example, Lin (1998a) describes a technique for evaluating distributional similarity measures that is based on the hyponymy relation in WordNet. Budanitsky (1999) provides an extensive survey of lexical similarity measures based on the WordNet nominal hierarchy. Many of these measures involve treating the hierarchy as a graph and computing distance between words in terms of weighted edges between nodes. This strand of research tends to focus on the distributional similarity of nouns in part because the noun hierarchy is the most richly developed of the lexical hierarchies in WordNet (Budanitsky, 1999: 15). It is not clear that the types of lexical relations that are used to organize nouns (e.g, hyponym, meronymy) extend to the categorization of other parts of speech, namely verbs.

\(^2\)Test of English as a Foreign Language
A second strand of research has dealt with the classification of verbs. In this setting, empirically defined similarities between verbs are typically evaluated with respect to a lexical semantic verb classification such as that given in (Levin, 1993), VerbNet (Kipper et al., 2000), or FrameNet (Johnson and Fillmore, 2000). This dissertation evaluates a number of distributional similarity measures against 5 widely used lexical semantic standards: Levin (1993), VerbNet, FrameNet, WordNet and Roget’s Thesaurus. The next sections outline the organizational principles behind each and quantify some of the similarities and differences among them with respect to how they organize the same set of verbs.

5.5.3.1 Levin (1993)

Levin’s classification of English verbs rests on the hypothesis that a verb’s meaning determines the syntactic realization and interpretation of its arguments (e.g., Lapata and Brew, 2004: references therein). Levin argues that verbs which participate in the same diathesis alternations share certain components of meaning and form semantically coherent classes. The converse of the hypothesis Levin assumes is that the syntactic behavior of verbs can be used to provide clues to aspects of their meaning. Levin groups verbs into classes of items that participate in the same syntactic alternation.

For example, the dative alternation, exemplified below,

(1) a. Brian passed DJ the ball.

b. Brian passed the ball to DJ.

involves an alternation between the double object construction (1-a) and a prepositional phrase headed by to (1-b). Verbs that participate in the alternation, like give, feed, rent, sell, trade etc., are all grouped into the the class of GIVE verbs. Levin
identifies around 77 such syntactic alternations and uses them to group 3,004 verbs into 191 classes such as SEND (FedEx, UPS, slip, smuggle, etc.) and CLING (adhere, cleave, clinging).

5.5.3.2 VerbNet

VerbNet closely follows Levin’s classification, adding some verbs (3626 total) and classes (237 total). In addition, VerbNet specifies selectional preferences for some verbs (e.g., ±ANIMATE, ±LOCATION) that are not explicitly expressed in Levin’s original classification.

5.5.3.3 FrameNet

Verbs in FrameNet are organized around semantic frames, which are schematic representations of situation types that tie lexical units to frames of semantic knowledge. For example, the GIVING frame relates the subject, object, and indirect object of a verb like give to the donor, theme, and recipient semantic roles. Other verbs that evoke the GIVING frame are bequeath, donate, endow, fob off, foist, gift, give out, hand, hand in, hand out, hand over, pass, pass out, and treat. FrameNet classifies 2307 verbs into 321 classes.

5.5.3.4 WordNet

WordNet arranges specific senses of nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs into synonym sets that express a distinct concept. Synonym sets are further linked by a number of lexical relations like hyponymy, antonymy, coordinate terms, etc. For example, the verb brachiate is synonymous with swing and sway and is a hyponym of move back and forth. WordNet organizes 11529 verbs in 13767 synonym sets. In
addition to synonymy, WordNet defines hyponymy relations between verbs, which often correspond to Roget synonyms. For example, Roget synonyms of *argue* such as *quibble, quarrel, dispute,* and *altercate* are classified as hyponyms by WordNet.

5.5.3.5 Roget’s Thesaurus

Roget’s Thesaurus (2008) is an online thesaurus published by Lexico Publishing Group. It contains around 14,000 verbs, and each entry consists of an indication of its part of speech, a dictionary-style definition, synonyms and possibly antonyms. An example entry for *gargle* is shown below:

Main Entry: gargle  
Part of Speech: verb  
Definition: rinse  
Synonyms: irrigate, swash, trill, use mouthwash

Querying the online thesaurus for verbs contained in the previously described verb classification schemes returned synonym sets for 3786 entries.

5.5.3.6 Comparison of Verb Classification Schemes

The fact that multiple classification schemes have been proposed and instantiated for a reasonably large number of English verbs suggests that the optimal criteria for determining verbs categories are open to debate. At the very least, the existence of multiple categorization schemes suggests that the criteria for verb classification differ according to the particular aspect of lexical similarity that is of interest to the lexicographer. One of the purposes of this dissertation is to examine distributionally
similar verb assignments with respect to multiple verb classification schemes. Before doing so, it is useful to quantify the extent to which the five schemes outlined above agree on their assignments of verbs to lexical classes.

Figure 5.1 compares the five schemes in terms of the number of senses each assigns to verbs. For WordNet, senses are explicitly distinguished and labeled in a

![Figure 5.1: Distribution of verb senses assigned by the five classification schemes. The x-axis shows the number of senses and the y-axis shows the number of verbs](image-url)
verb's entry, for example

Synonyms/Hypernyms of verb run

Sense 1: run

Sense 2: scat, run, scamper, turn tail, ...

Sense 3: run, go, pass, lead, extend

Sense 39: melt, run, melt down

Sense 40: ladder, run

Sense 41: run, unravel

Roget’s Thesaurus also distinguishes verb senses in the form of multiple entries headed by the same item with distinct definitions (e.g., run¹: move fast, run²: flow, run³: operate, run⁴: manage, run⁵: continue, run⁶: be candidate). For Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet, we treat the number of classes to which a verb is assigned as the number of senses of that verb. For example, Levin and VerbNet assign run to the PREPARING, SWARM, MEANDER, and RUN classes (4 senses); FrameNet assigns run to the SELF_MOTION, LEADERSHIP, IMPACT, FLUIDIC_MOTION, and CAUSE_IMPACT classes (5 senses).

As Figure 5.1 shows, Levin, VerbNet, FrameNet, and Roget’s Thesaurus are quite similarly distributed, and do not assign more than 10 senses to any verb. The overall distribution of senses to verbs is similar in WordNet as well, but WordNet makes substantially more sense distinctions (up to 59) for a small number of verbs.

Figure 5.2 compares Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet in terms of how the size of the verb classes each defines. Because Roget’s Thesaurus and WordNet do not explicitly define verb classes, only sets of synonyms, they are not included in this figure. Overall, the distribution of class sizes between Levin and VerbNet is similar, as is expected since VerbNet is based on Levin’s original classification. The largest Levin
Figure 5.2: Distribution of class sizes. The $x$-axis shows the class size, and the $y$-axis shows the number of classes of a given size.
class is the CHANGE_OF_STATE verbs (255 members) and the largest VerbNet class (383 members) also contains change of state verbs (OTHER_CHANGE_OF_STATE). Classes in FrameNet tend to be smaller (since there are more classes); the largest FrameNet class is the SELF_MOTION verbs (123 members).

Figure 5.3 shows the number of neighbors that verbs are assigned by each of the five classification schemes. Senses are not distinguished in Figure 5.3, meaning that neighbors of a verb are calculated according to all of the classes that a verb belongs to. For example, the Levin neighbors of *run* include all of the verbs that belong to the PREPARING, SWARM, MEANDER, and RUN classes. Similarly for Roget and Levin, we followed the methodology employed by Curran and Moens (2002) and conflated the sense sets of each verb. For example, the Roget neighbors of *run* include all of the synonymoms in the *flow* sense (e.g., *flow, bleed, cascade*, etc.), all of the synonyms in the *operate* sense (e.g., *operate, maneuver, perform*, etc.), all of the synonyms in the *manage* sense (e.g., *manage, administer, boss*, etc.), all of the synonyms in the *continue* sense (e.g., *continue, circulate, cover*, and all of the synonyms in the *campaign* sense (e.g., *challenge, compete, contend*, etc.).

The distributions of the five schemes are fairly different in terms of the number of neighbors each assigns to a verb. In particular, WordNet defines relatively small synonym sets, and Levin, VerbNet, and Roget show a relatively even distribution of neighborhood sizes. The distribution of neighborhood sizes for FrameNet is relatively skewed toward smaller sizes.

The next comparisons involve a closer examination of assignments made by each of the five schemes for the set of 1313 verbs common to all of the schemes; i.e., their intersection. Table 5.1 contains the pairwise correlation matrix between schemes with respect to the number of senses each assigns to the same set of verbs. As expected, Levin and VerbNet are the most highly correlated pair ($r = 0.93$) with
Figure 5.3: Distribution of neighbors per verb. The \(x\)-axis shows the number of neighbors, and the \(y\)-axis shows the number of verbs that have a given number of neighbors.
Table 5.1: Correlation between number of verb senses across five classification schemes respect to the number of classes (number of senses) they assign this subset of verbs to. Roget and WordNet are the next most similar pair \( r = 0.71 \), while the other comparisons are not strongly correlated. This indicates substantial differences in distinctions the lexicographers behind each classification scheme considered necessary for distinguishing usages of a verb.

Table 5.2 contains the pairwise correlation matrix between schemes with respect to the number of neighbors each assigns to the same set of verbs. Again, Levin and VerbNet are highly correlated \( r = 0.99 \), and Roget and WordNet are correlated as well \( r = 0.67 \). FrameNet is similar to Levin and VerbNet \( r = 0.59 \), but none of the other comparisons are correlated beyond chance.

Finally, Table 5.3 contains the pairwise distance matrix obtained by computing the correlations between verb schemes with respect to which verbs in the subset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>VerbNet</th>
<th>FrameNet</th>
<th>Roget</th>
<th>WordNet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.2: Correlation between number of neighbors assigned to verbs by five classification schemes
are neighbors of one another. In other words, for each verb scheme, a pairwise affinity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>VerbNet</th>
<th>FrameNet</th>
<th>Roget</th>
<th>WordNet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.3: Correlation between neighbor assignments for intersection of verbs in five verb schemes

matrix was computed where every pair of verbs received a score of 1 if they belong
to the same class and a score of 0 if they do not. For Roget and WordNet, two verbs
received a score of 1 if either was the synonym of the other, and a score of 0 other-
wise. We assessed the extent to which each pair of verb schemes correspond in their
assignment of verbs to classes by computing Pearson’s product moment correlation
coefficient between their resulting affinity matrices. In other words, each individual
affinity matrix is treated as a flat sequence of numbers (e.g., 1,1,0,0 versus 1,0,1,0)
and the correlation between each pair of sequences is computed. These results are
shown in Table 5.3.

The only comparison with any substantial correlation is again VerbNet and
Levin ($r = 0.97$, with FrameNet forming the third member of that group with a
correlation of about 0.49. Otherwise, there is very little agreement between the
schemes about which verbs are neighbors of one another.

The purpose of the above comparisons is to quantify some of the differences
in a set of widely accepted lexical semantic standards for verb classification. As
discussed in Weeds (2003: Chapter 2, Section 2.3.1), the use of an accepted standard
to evaluate natural language processing techniques is not perfect. For example, if the
standard was prepared for a particular domain or data set, it may not generalize to data from another source.

Another issue that is particularly relevant here is whether there is more than one correct answer – that is, whether experts themselves disagree over the assignments made by a given standard. Such disagreements make it difficult to judge disparities between an empirical classification and the standard being used (Weeds, 2003: 37). With this overview of evaluation techniques complete, the next section turns to a discussion of measures of distributional lexical similarity.

5.6 Measures of Distributional Similarity

A wide variety of measures have been proposed for quantifying distributional lexical similarity. Strictly speaking, many of these are more properly referred to as distance, divergence, or dissimilarity measures (Weeds, 2003: 46), but in practice these distinctions are often blurred. This is because distance and similarity are two ways of describing the same relationship: items that are a short distance apart are highly similar, whereas items that score low in terms of similarity score high in terms of distance. Functions to convert distance to similarity exist (e.g., Dagan, Lee, and Pereira, 1999), and in applications which require only a rank ordering of lexical neighbors, the distinction between distance and similarity is often irrelevant as both types of measures may be used to produce equivalent results.

Strictly speaking, a distance metric is a function defined on a set $X$ that meets the following criteria for all $x, y, z$ in $X$: 

122
\[d(x, y) \geq 0\]  
[non-negativity]

\[d(x, y) = 0 \text{ iff } x = y\]  
[distance is zero from a point to itself]

\[d(x, y) = d(y, x)\]  
[symmetry]

\[d(x, z) \leq d(x, y) + d(y, z)\]  
[triangle inequality]

However, not all of the proposed lexical similarity measures are metrics – for example, some divergence measures such as the Kullback-Leibler divergence (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 304) are asymmetric, as is the information-theoretic measure of word similarity measure proposed in Lin (1998a). Weeds (2003) argues extensively that lexical similarity is inherently asymmetric, particularly with respect to hierarchical nominal relations such as hyponymy (e.g., a banana is a fruit but not all fruits are bananas), and that similarity functions which exploit this asymmetry are preferable to those that do not.

This dissertation only considers similarity measures which are strictly metric. This decision is based partly on consideration of the algorithmic complexity involved in computing the nearest neighbors for a large set of words in a high-dimensional feature space. In naive form, for a set of \(n\) lexical items and \(m\) features this computation requires \(mn^2\) comparisons – the number of features times the distances between every pair of items in the set. However, if \(sim(x, y)\) is symmetric, then only half of the distances need to be computed, because \(sim(x, y)\) equals \(sim(y, x)\). In this case, the calculation of the pairwise distance matrix reduces to \(\frac{mn^2 - mn}{2}\) comparisons (assuming there is no reason to calculate \(sim(x, x)\)). Over a large data set that involves multiple computation of distance matrices over a variety of experimental conditions, the constant time savings are appreciable. Additional time savings may be obtained by splitting the distance matrix into a number of submatrices that are computed in parallel (B).
However, the primary reason that we restrict ourselves to similarity (distance) metrics has to do with the difficulty of applying clustering or classification techniques when \( \text{sim}(x, y) \neq \text{sim}(y, x) \). In order to deal with this confound previous researchers have adopted a variety of strategies for converting asymmetric measures into de facto metrics. For example, Lin (1998a, c) proposes an asymmetric measure of similarity, and considers two words \( w_1 \) and \( w_2 \) neighbors if and only if the maximally similar neighbor of \( w_1 \) is \( w_2 \), and the maximally similar neighbor of \( w_2 \) is \( w_1 \). Using skew divergence, Brew and Schulte im Walde (2002) computes similarity in both directions and takes the larger of \( \text{sim}(w_1, w_2) \), \( \text{sim}(w_2, w_1) \) as the measure of two words’ similarity. Information radius (Section 5.6.3.1) takes the average similarity between \((w_1, w_2)\) and \((w_2, w_1)\). Although we are not averse to the claim that lexical similarity is inherently asymmetric, we do not explicitly adopt this approach here for the reasons outlined above.

The various lexical similarity metrics can be grouped into classes according to their conceptualization of the computation of similarity. Although the distinction blurs in practice, this dissertation groups similarity measures into three classes – set-theoretic, geometric, and information-theoretic – each of which is discussed in the following sections.

5.6.1 Set-Theoretic Similarity Measures

Set-theoretic measures conceive of similarity between items on the basis of the cardinality of shared versus unshared features. In their basic instantiation, these measures are based solely on the concept of set membership, meaning that the number of times a feature occurs with a target word does not contribute to the measure of similarity (although numerous frequency-weighted variants have been proposed (e.g., Curran
and Moens, 2002)). Most set-theoretic similarity measures consider the ratio of shared features to some combination of shared and unshared features.

5.6.1.1 Jaccard’s Coefficient

Jaccard’s coefficient is defined as the ratio of the intersection of two feature sets to their union (Manning and Schütze 1999: 299, Table 8.7; Weeds 2003: 3.1.3.1 and references therein):

\[
\frac{|A \cap B|}{|A \cup B|}
\]

5.6.1.2 Dice’s Coefficient

Dice’s coefficient is similar to Jaccard’s coefficient, but takes the total number of elements as the denominator. Multiplying by 2 scales the measure to \([0, 1]\):

\[
\frac{2|A \cap B|}{|A| + |B|}
\]

Dice’s coefficient and Jaccard’s coefficient are monotonically equivalent\(^3\) in terms of the relative similarities they assign to a group of objects (Evert, 2000; Weeds, 2003). However, similarity drops off faster with Jaccard’s coefficient than with Dice’s coefficient. Dice’s coefficient penalizes a small number of shared features less than Jaccard’s coefficient does (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 299), and in general assigns higher similarity scores than Jaccard’s coefficient.

\(^3\) Jaccard = \(\frac{\text{Dice}}{2 - \text{dice}}\)
5.6.1.3 Overlap Coefficient

The overlap coefficient measures the ratio of the intersection of two sets to the minimum cardinality of those sets (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 299, Table 8.7):

\[
\frac{|A \cap B|}{\min(|A|, |B|)}
\]

The overlap coefficient has a value of 1 if either set is a subset of the other, and a value of 0 if no entries are shared between the two sets.

5.6.1.4 Set Cosine

The set cosine is defined as the ratio of the intersection of two sets to the square root of the product of their cardinality (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 299, Table 8.7):

\[
\frac{|A \cap B|}{\sqrt{|A| \times |B|}}
\]

The set cosine is identical to Dice’s coefficient for sets with the same number of elements (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 299), but penalizes less when the cardinality of the sets is very different (i.e., because of the square root in the denominator).

5.6.2 Geometric Similarity Measures

Geometric measures express similarity in terms of the distance between points or the angle between vectors and as such assume an underlying real-valued geometric space. Within this framework features represent the dimensions of the space and the number of features determines its dimensionality. In general, the value of each dimension for a given item contains a count of how many times that feature occurred with the target
item. Some scaling procedure is typically applied to count vectors before similarity is computed.

5.6.2.1 L₁ Distance

L₁ distance (variously called Manhattan distance, city block distance, or taxicab distance among others) represents the distance between two points traveling only in orthogonal directions (i.e., walking around the block without taking any shortcuts). It can be computed as

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i - y_i| \]

5.6.2.2 L₂ Distance

L₂ distance, more widely known as Euclidean distance, yields the straight line distance between two points. It can be calculated as

\[ \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - y_i)^2} \]

If only the rank ordering is important, the square root can be treated as a constant and removed. L₁ and L₂ distance are particular instances of the more general class of the generalized Lₘ or Minkowski distance measure (Black, 2006), defined as

\[ \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i - y_i|^m \right)^{\frac{1}{m}} \]
Both measures are widely used in computing distributional lexical similarity (Weeds, 2003: 48). L₂ distance is more sensitive to large differences in the number of non-zero elements between two vectors, because it squares differences in each dimension, and for some applications is less effective than L₁ distance (Weeds, 2003: 48, and references therein).

5.6.2.3 Cosine

In its geometric interpretation, the cosine measure returns the cosine of the angle between two vectors. The cosine is equivalent to the normalized correlation coefficient (i.e., Pearson’s product moment correlation coefficient) (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 300), and as such is a measure of similarity rather than distance. The cosine is bounded between [-1,1]; when applied to vectors whose elements are all greater than or equal to zero, it is bounded between [0,1] with 1 being identity and 0 being orthogonal vectors. The cosine of the angle between real-valued vectors can be calculated as (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 300, (8.40))

\[
\cos \theta = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i}{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 \sum_{i=1}^{n} y_i^2}}
\]

The set cosine (Section 5.6.1.4) is equivalent to applying the above definition of cosine to binary vectors. In general, real valued vectors result in the term in the denominator being larger, so that the value of cosine based on real-valued vectors tend to be smaller than the corresponding binary measure.

5.6.2.4 General Comparison of Geometric Measures

In general, differences in ranking produced by the various distance measures are influenced by how differences in values along shared and unshared features are calculated.
For example, in calculating cosine, corresponding elements between two vectors are multiplied; L₁ distance subtracts corresponding elements and L₂ squares the difference between corresponding elements. In large, sparse feature spaces, it is often the case that an element with a non-zero value in one vector has a corresponding value of zero in another vector. For cosine, these differences essentially cancel out because of the multiplication by zero. For L₁ and L₂, larger differences between vectors accumulate along these unshared dimensions.

Because of the normalization factor in its denominator, cosine is invariant to constant scalings of a vector, e.g., it returns the same score for a vector of raw counts as for unit vectors or probability vectors. Weightings which alter the ratio of values within a vector such as binary, log-likelihood, etc., impact the assignment of rankings given by cosine. Euclidean and L₁ distance are sensitive to all weightings of the data in that they do not contain a normalization factor. For unit vectors, Euclidean\((x, y) = 2(1 - \cos(x, y))\), so the order of proximities coincide (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 301).

5.6.3 Information Theoretic Similarity Measures

Information theoretic measures assume an underlying probability space, and are based on a comparison of two probability distributions. For example, the relative entropy (also known as Kullback-Leibler divergence, information gain, among others) of two probability mass functions \(p\) and \(q\) is defined as (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 72, (2.41))

\[
D(p||q) = \sum_i p_i \log \frac{p_i}{q_i}
\]
and measures the average number of bits (when \( \log = \log_2 \)) required to express events
drawn from distribution \( \mathbf{p} \) in terms of \( \mathbf{q} \). \( D(\mathbf{p} \mid \mid \mathbf{q}) \) ranges from \([0, \infty]\) when \( 0 \log \frac{\mathbf{p}}{\mathbf{q}} \equiv 0 \)
and \( p \log \frac{\mathbf{p}}{\mathbf{q}} \equiv \infty \). However, this is problematic when applied to the sparse vectors
typically associated with distributions of lexical co-occurrences, because zeros in one
distribution or the other are so common that nearly everything ends up with a distance
of \( \infty \). Furthermore, \( D(\mathbf{p} \mid \mid \mathbf{q}) \) is asymmetric, doubling the necessary computation
of a pairwise distance matrix and requiring some further decision when \( D(\mathbf{p} \mid \mid \mathbf{q}) \neq
D(\mathbf{q} \mid \mid \mathbf{p}) \). One option for producing a symmetric version of relative entropy is to use
a variant known as Jensen-Shannon divergence or information radius.

5.6.3.1 Information Radius

Information radius is defined as (Lin, 1991)

\[
\text{IRad}(\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{q}) = \sum_i p_i \log \frac{p_i}{\frac{1}{2}p_i + \frac{1}{2}q_i} + \sum_i q_i \log \frac{q_i}{\frac{1}{2}p_i + \frac{1}{2}q_i}
\]

and overcomes two problems with using relative entropy in a sparse vector space.
First, it is symmetric, and second, because we are not interested in events which have
zero probability under both \( \mathbf{p} \) and \( \mathbf{q} \), \( p_i + q_i \) is greater than zero, and \( \frac{p_i + q_i}{2} > 0 \)
which eliminates the problem of division by zero. Information radius ranges from 0
for identical distributions to \( 2 \log 2 \) for maximally different distributions, and measures
the amount of information lost if two words represented by \( \mathbf{p} \) and \( \mathbf{q} \) are described by
their average distribution (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 304).

Although information radius is the only information theoretic measure con-
sidered in this dissertation, nothing in practice prevents vector space measures from
being applied to probability vectors. For example, applying cosine to probability
vectors yields results identical to those obtained for vectors scaled by any other constant factor (e.g., unit vectors, which have been normalized to have vector length 1). When $L_1$ distance is applied to probability vectors, the result can be interpreted as the expected proportion of events that differ between $p$ and $q$ (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 305).

5.7 Feature Weighting

The basic representation of words as a distribution of lexical co-occurrences is a vector whose elements are counts of the number of times features $f_1, \ldots, f_n$ occurred in the context of target word $w_i$. The assumption is that the frequency with which certain subsets of features co-occur with particular groups of words is an indication of those words’ lexical similarity. However, using raw co-occurrence counts is not the most effective method of weighting features (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 542), because gross differences in the frequency of two target words can overwhelm subtler distributional patterns. Therefore, feature weighting schemes which rely on some transformation of the original frequency counts are used. We divide these transformation schemes into two classes: intrinsic feature transformations, which use only frequency information which is contained in an individual target word’s vector, and extrinsic feature transformations, which consider the distribution of a feature over all of the target words in addition to its local frequency information.

5.7.1 Intrinsic Feature Weighting

5.7.1.1 Binary Vectors

The simplest feature weighting scheme is to disregard all frequency information and replace co-occurrence counts with a binary indication of presence versus absence.
This is the distributional representation assumed by set theoretic measures of lexical similarity 5.6.1.

5.7.1.2 Vector Length Normalization

A common transformation procedure is to convert a vector to a unit vector, which is done by dividing every element in the vector by the length of the vector, defined as

\[ |\mathbf{x}| = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2} \]

A unit vector has unit length according to the Euclidean norm

\[ |\mathbf{x}| = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 = 1 \]

Working with unit vectors yields a couple of useful properties. The cosine of two unit vectors is equal to their dot product

\[ \cos(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{y} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i \]

which provides for an efficient calculation of the cosine and gives the same ranking as the Euclidean distance metric when applied to unit vectors with no values smaller than 0.

5.7.1.3 Probability Vectors

Converting a vector of counts to a vector of probabilities is done by dividing every element in the vector by the sum of all elements in the vector.
Other intrinsic transformation procedures are available; for example in Latent Semantic Analysis, a vector is scaled by the entropy of the vector (Landauer, Foltz, and Laham, 1998). However, constant scalings of a vector do not change the relative ordering of similarities produced by the measures considered in this dissertation, with the exception of $L_1$ and $L_2$ distance.

5.7.2 Extrinsic Feature Weighting

Extrinsic feature weighting schemes try to capture the strength of the association between a feature and a target word relative to all of the target words. The assumption is that a feature that occurs very frequently with a small set of target words is important and should be weighted more highly than a feature that occurs frequently with all of the target words. Numerous approaches have been described, and many of these are summarized in Curran and Moens (2002) and Weeds (2003). This dissertation considers three representative ones.

5.7.2.1 Correlation

Rohde, Gonnerman, and Plaut (submitted) propose a feature weighting method based on the strength of the correlation between a word $a$ and a feature $b$, defined as (Rohde et al., submitted: 3, (Table 4)):

$$w'_{a,b} = \frac{T w_{a,b} - \sum_j w_{a,j} \cdot \sum_i w_{i,b}}{(\sum_j w_{a,j} \cdot (T - \sum_j w_{a,j}) \cdot \sum_i w_{i,b} \cdot (T - \sum_i w_{i,b}))^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$T = \sum_i \sum_j w_{i,j}$$

The intuition behind using correlation to weight features is that the conditional rate of co-occurrence is more useful than raw co-occurrence. Correlation addresses the
question of whether feature $f$ occurs more or less often in the context of word $w$ than it does in general (Rohde et al., submitted: 6). Values of features weighted by correlation are in $[-1, 1]$. Following Rohde et al. (submitted), we eliminate features that are negatively correlated with a word on the basis of their observation that retaining negatively correlated features hurts performance.

Rohde et al. (submitted) find that correlation outperforms other weighting schemes for modeling human word pair similarity judgments and Li and Brew (2008) also reports success using correlation as a feature weight in an automatic classification study of Levin verbs.

5.7.2.2 Inverse Feature Frequency

Inverse feature frequency is a family of weighting schemes taken from the field of information retrieval which are characterized by term co-occurrence weights, document frequency weights, and a scaling component (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 543). We adapt the scheme defined in Manning and Schütze (1999: 543, (15.5)) for use in distributional lexical similarity:

$$
\begin{cases}
  1 + \log(freq(f, w)) \log \frac{W}{words(f)} & \text{if } freq(f, w) \geq 1 \\
  0 & \text{if } freq(f, w) = 0
\end{cases}
$$

where $freq(f, w)$ is the number of times feature $f$ occurs with word $w$, $W$ is the total number of words, and $words(f)$ is the number of words that $f$ occurs with.
5.7.2.3 Log Likelihood

A third approach to feature weighting is based on hypothesis testing, where the strength of the relation between a word and a feature is expressed in terms of the extent to which their co-occurrence is greater than chance. A number of parametric statistical tests have been applied to the task of identifying above-chance co-occurrences, notably the $t$-test (e.g., Church and Hanks, 1989) and Pearson’s $\chi^2$ test (e.g., Church and Gale, 1991).

Dunning (1993) introduced the log-likelihood ratio ($G$-test) as an alternative to the $\chi^2$ test that is more appropriate for sparse data that violates the assumption of normality. Like the $\chi^2$ test, the log-likelihood ratio can be applied to a contingency table like Table 5.4, and measures the ratio of the frequency observed in a cell to the expected frequency of that cell if the null hypothesis is true.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>¬Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>$a$</td>
<td>$b$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¬Feature</td>
<td>$c$</td>
<td>$d$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$a + c$</td>
<td>$b + d$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.4: An example contingency table used for computing the log-likelihood ratio

The general formula for $G$ is (Wikipedia, 2008)

$$G = 2 \sum_i O_i \cdot \ln \left( \frac{O_i}{E_i} \right)$$
which can be calculated in terms of Table 5.4 as (Rayson, Berridge, and Francis, 2004: 929)

\[
G = 2(alna + blnb + clnc + dlnd + NlnN - \\
(a + b)ln(a + b) - (a + c)ln(a + c) - (b + d)ln(b + d) - (c + d)ln(c + d)).
\]

5.8 Feature Selection

Automatic lexical acquisition tasks that take data from large corpora have to deal with an enormous number of potential features – on the order of hundreds of thousands to millions. Of this potential feature set, a small fraction provides nearly all of its discriminatory power, meaning that most of the feature do no work at all or even obscure potential patterns of relatedness. Therefore, it is common or even necessary to eliminate features that are not expected to contribute to the desired classification.

All feature reduction techniques rely in their core on frequency information contained in the feature set. The simplest reduction technique is to apply a frequency threshold to the feature set. An alternative to this relies on class-conditional frequencies, and a third choice, dimensionality reduction, indirectly incorporates frequency information into a matrix approximation of the original feature set.

5.8.1 Frequency Threshold

Applying a frequency threshold to a data set simply means removing any items that occur less than a specified number of times. In the early days of statistical NLP (i.e., the early 1990’s), a frequency cutoff was applied more because of physical storage and processing limitations than anything else. There is no principled justification for choosing a particular cutoff value; however, the intuitive justification is that extremely
low frequency features provide little or no generalizability and should be discarded to improve some downstream processing. For example, a feature that occurs only one time with one word in the whole data set does not relate to any other item in the data set, and retaining it only serves to increase the distance between all points. This reasoning extends from 1 to some arbitrary cutoff. Because of the frequency distribution of words in language, where there are a few high frequency items, more medium frequency items, and lots of low frequency items (e.g., Zipf’s law; Manning and Schütze, 1999: 24), relatively low frequency thresholds can drastically reduce the size of a lexical feature set.

5.8.2 Conditional Frequency Threshold

A similar approach to feature selection uses class-conditional frequency information to order features by their ability to partition the data set into the desired classes. For example, the ID3 technique for constructing a decision tree (e.g., Quinlan, 1986) selects features with the highest information gain, which is defined in terms of the reduction of entropy achieved by splitting on that feature (Dunham, 2003: 97-98). The Rainbow text classifier (McCallum, 1996) provides a similar utility for selecting features with the highest class-conditional average mutual information.

Other statistical techniques for data reduction in general and feature selection in particular include class-based correlation and covariance (Richeldi and Rossotto, 1997). However, all of these techniques rely on prior knowledge of class assignments for their computation, and therefore may not be applicable in machine learning settings where class labels are either unknown or, as in the case of determining a word’s nearest lexical neighbors, irrelevant.
5.8.3 Dimensionality Reduction

A number of feature reduction techniques are based on the eigendecomposition of a large set of interrelated features into a new set of uncorrelated features of reduced dimensionality. These techniques, such as principal components analysis (e.g., Hastie et al., 2001), singular value decomposition (e.g., Manning and Schütze, 1999), and locally linear embedding (e.g., Roweis and Saul, 2000; Saul and Roweis, 2003) work by forming linear combinations of the original features that successively account for the variance in the original data set. The first component accounts for the greatest variance, the second accounts for the next largest amount of variance, and successive components account for progressively smaller amounts of the variance in the original data set (Richeldi and Rossotto, 1997: 274). All of the components are orthogonal to each other.

Singular value decomposition is by far the most widely used dimensionality reduction technique in the statistical NLP literature, especially for information retrieval and document classification. Results obtained using singular value decomposition are somewhat unclear. Landauer and Dumais (1997) achieve optimal results on the ToEFL task with 300 dimensions versus using the entire feature set. Rohde et al. (submitted)’s results show that for some word judgment tasks, the full feature set outperforms lower dimensional representations, while for other tasks the reverse is true. Cook, Fazly, and Stevenson (2007) reports that performing singular value decomposition hurts classification of idioms into literal or idiomatic readings. Sahlgren, Karlgren, and Eriksson (2007) argues against using dimensionality reduction for tasks such as affective text classification (i.e., does it evoke positive or negative emotion), and suggest that its use may be appropriate for determining paradigmatic similarity, but not syntagmatic similarity.
CHAPTER 6

EXPERIMENTS ON DISTRIBUTIONAL VERB SIMILARITY

This chapter describes a series of experiments that deal with various aspects of assigning and assessing lexical similarity scores to a set of English verbs on the basis of their distributional context in the English gigaword corpus. These experiments simultaneously varied four parameters that influence distributional lexical similarity with respect to five different verb classification schemes. The verb classifications considered were Levin (1993), VerbNet, FrameNet, Roget’s Thesaurus, and WordNet. The parameters considered were choice of feature set, measure of lexical similarity, feature weighting, and feature selection. The purpose of this series of experiments is to examine interactions between these parameters with respect to the five verb schemes mentioned above and described in Chapter 5.

The remainder of this chapter is organized as follows. Section 6.1 describes the set of verbs and corpus used in the experiments. Section 6.2 describes two measures for evaluating distributional lexical similarity used in the experiments. Section 6.3 discusses the feature sets and procedures for extracting features from the corpus. Section 6.4 describes the experiments performed.
6.1 Data Set

6.1.1 Verbs

The set of verbs used in the following experiments was selected from the union of Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet verbs that occurred at least 10 times in the English gigaword corpus (i.e., were tagged as verbs at least 10 times by the Clark and Curran CCG parser; details of the parsing procedure are in Section 6.3.2). Roget and WordNet contain many more items than each of Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet, so in order to maintain an approximately equal number of verbs in each verb scheme, we restricted the selection of verbs from Roget and WordNet to ones that appear in either Levin, VerbNet, or FrameNet. This selection procedure resulted in a total of 3937 verbs; the number of items per verb scheme is shown in Table 6.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Scheme</th>
<th>Total Num. Verbs</th>
<th>Num Verbs Included in Exps.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>3004</td>
<td>2886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>3626</td>
<td>3426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>2307</td>
<td>2110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>≈14000</td>
<td>3762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td></td>
<td>2879</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.1: Number of verbs included in the experiments for each verb scheme

Following Curran and Moens (2002)’s work on automatic thesaurus extraction, we do not distinguish between senses of verbs in the evaluation for two reasons. First, because we aggregate all occurrences of a verb into a single context vector, the extracted items represent a conflation of senses. Second, items that are ostensibly classified as belonging to only one class in, e.g., Levin or FrameNet rarely belong to only one class in practice. For example, one of the most frequent verbs in the English gigaword corpus is *add*, which Levin places exclusively in the MIX class (e.g.,
**combine, join, link, merge, etc.**). However, in the English gigaword corpus, this verb is used most often as a synonym for *say* (e.g., “I don’t think I’ll really fully realize the impact until I swear in,” Bush added.), and FrameNet places it exclusively in the STATEMENT class. Because of the recognized difficulties in establishing an inventory of senses for verbs in particular and words in general (e.g., Manning and Schütze, 1999: 229-231), we conflated senses in the verb schemes and defined items as neighbors as follows.

1. Levin, VerbNet, FrameNet: two items are neighbors if the intersection of the classes they belong to is non-empty; e.g., they share at least one sense which puts them in the same class. For example, for VerbNet *link* ∈ {MIX, TAPE} and *harness* ∈ {BUTTER, TAPE} are neighbors because \{MIX, TAPE\} ∩ \{BUTTER, TAPE\} = \{TAPE\}.

2. Roget, WordNet: two words are neighbors if either is listed as a synonym of the other.

Table 6.2 shows the average number of neighbors per verb in our study for each of the verb schemes using these criteria. Table 6.3 contains the baselines that indicate the chance that two verbs in our study selected at random are neighbors. For all five schemes, the baseline is less than 3%.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Levin</th>
<th>VerbNet</th>
<th>FrameNet</th>
<th>Roget</th>
<th>WordNet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean (Std. Dev.)</td>
<td>86.3 (85.0)</td>
<td>103.5 (120.5)</td>
<td>40.4 (41.9)</td>
<td>31.9 (20.1)</td>
<td>12.6 (10.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.2: Average number of neighbors per verb for each of the five verb schemes
Verb Classification Baseline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Baseline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>0.029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>0.028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>0.018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.3: Chance of randomly picking two verbs that are neighbors for each of the five verb schemes

6.1.2 Corpus


6.2 Evaluation Measures

As discussed in Chapter 5, framing the task of extracting distributionally similar verbs in terms of an information retrieval task or thesaurus construction enables the use of evaluation measures commonly used in those domains. Following representative work on automatic thesaurus extraction such as Lin (1998a); Curran and Moens (2002), and Weeds (2003) we utilize measures of precision and inverse rank score in evaluating the results of the experiments reported here. These measures are presented in the following sections along with a discussion of their key characteristics.
6.2.1 Precision

Following the methodologies for evaluating distributional lexical similarity reported in, e.g., Lin (1998a), Curran and Moens (2002), and Weeds (2003), one evaluation measure that we report here is precision at $k$, where $k$ is a fixed, usually low level of retrieved results. We report precision at $k$ for $k = 1, 5, 10$. However, Manning et al. (2008: 148) point out that the highest point on the precision recall curve can be of no less interest than mean single point summaries such as F1, R-precision, or mean average precision. For the purposes of comparing feature sets and distance measures across verb schemes, we report microaveraged maximum precision (MaxP), defined as the point on the precision recall curve at which precision is the highest. We compute maximum precision for each individual verb and report the average of these values. It is always the case in our study that the trends reported for MaxP also hold for $k = 1, 5, 10$.

When precision is high and $k$ is relatively large, this indicates that many same class items are clustered within the most highly ranked neighbors of a target verb (e.g., appeal in Figure 6.1). Low precision values associated with large $k$ indicate that very few of the distributionally most similar items belong to the same class as the target (enshrine in Figure 6.1). High precision and small $k$ suggest that only a few of the actual same-class items are contained within the set of highly ranked empirical neighbors (reply in Figure 6.1), or that the size of the class is small. The relative size of the class is shown in the precision curve by those portions of the curve that jag upwards, indicating that a cluster of same-class items has been retrieved at some lower value of $k$. However, precision alone does not account for the overall distribution of matches within the ranked set of results. A measure that does a better
Figure 6.1: Precision at levels of $k$ for three verbs
job of accounting for the relative positions of matches within the total set of results is the inverse rank score.

6.2.2 Inverse Rank Score

Following Curran and Moens (2002); Gorman and Curran (2006), we also evaluate distributional similarity in terms of inverse rank score, which is the sum of the inverse of the rank of each same class item in the top ranked $m$ items:

$$
\text{InvR} = \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{x_k}{k}
$$

where $x_k$ is an indicator variable defined as

$$
x_k = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if the class of the } k^{\text{th}} \text{ item matches the target class} \\
0 & \text{otherwise.}
\end{cases}
$$

For example, if items at rank 2, 3, and 5 match the target class, the inverse rank score is $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} = 1.03$. In the experiments reported here, only the 100 most highly ranked items were retained, so the maximum InvR score is 5.19. InvR is a useful measure because it distinguishes between result lists that contain the same number of same-class items but rank them differently. InvR assigns higher scores to result lists in which same-class items are highly ranked. For example, a result list containing 5 matches at ranks 1, 2, 3, 5, 8 receives an InvR score of 2.16; another list containing the same 5 items at rank 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 receives an InvR score of 1.09.

As with MaxP, discretion is required in interpreting InvR in the current study. For example, if one word has five synonyms and another has ten synonyms, and both sets are returned as the highest ranked items, the inverse rank score of
the second word will be higher than the score for the first word without indicating a difference in the quality of the ranked synonyms. Similarly, a word with many lowly ranked synonyms can receive a higher InvR score than a word with only a few highly ranked synonyms. For example, a word with only five synonyms ranked in positions 2–6 would receive an InvR score of 1.45; a word with eleven synonyms in positions 1, 15–24 would receive an InvR score of 1.48.
Finally, because INV_R is sensitive to the number of matched items, we cannot use it to compare across verb schemes that assign different numbers of neighbors to each verb. In this case, we only report measures of precision.

6.3 Feature Sets

This section describes the feature sets used here for assessing distributional verb similarity\(^1\). We evaluated four different feature sets for their effectiveness in extracting classes of distributionally similar verbs: Syntactic Frames, Labeled Dependency Relations, Unlabeled Dependency Relations, and Lexicalized Syntactic Frames. Syntactic frames contain mainly syntactic information, whereas the other three feature sets encode varying combinations of lexical and syntactic information. Each of these feature types has been used extensively in previous research on automatic Levin verb classification.

6.3.1 Description of Feature Sets

**Syntactic Frames.** Syntactic frames have been used extensively as features in early work on automatic verb classification due to their relevance to the alternation behaviors which are crucial for Levin’s verb classification (e.g., Schulte im Walde, 2000; Brew and Schulte im Walde, 2002; Schulte im Walde and Brew, 2002; Korhonen et al., 2003). Syntactic frames provide a general feature set that can in principle be applied to distinguishing any number of verb classes. However, using syntactic information alone does not allow for the representation of semantic distinctions that are also relevant in verb classification. Work in this area has been primarily concerned with verbs taking noun phrase and prepositional phrase complements. To this end, prepositions

\(^1\)Portions of Section 6.4.4 were co-authored with Jianguo Li.
have played an important role in defining relevant syntactic frames. However, only knowing the identity of prepositions is not always enough to represent the desired distinctions.

For example, the semantic interpretation of the syntactic frame NP-V-PP(*with*) depends to a large extent on the NP argument selected by the preposition *with*. In (1), the same surface form NP-V-PP(*with*) corresponds to three different underlying meanings. However, such semantic distinctions are totally lost if lexical information is disregarded.

(1)  
a. I ate with *a fork*. [INSTRUMENT]  

b. I left with *a friend*. [ACCOMPANIMENT]  

c. I sang with *confidence*. [MANNER]

**Lexicalized Frames.** This deficiency of unlexicalized subcategorization frames has led researchers to incorporate lexical information into the feature representation. One possible improvement over subcategorization frames is to enrich them with lexical information. Lexicalized frames are usually obtained by augmenting each syntactic slot with its head noun (2).

(2)  
a. I ate with *a fork*. [INSTRUMENT] \(\rightarrow\) NP(1)-V-PP(*with:fork*)  

b. I left with *a friend*. [ACCOMPANIMENT] \(\rightarrow\) NP(1)-V-PP(*with:friend*)  

c. I sang with *confidence*. [MANNER] \(\rightarrow\) NP(1)-V-PP(*with:confidence*)
The analysis of feature sets previously used in automatic verb classification suggests that both syntactic and lexical information are relevant in determining meaning of Levin verbs (e.g., Li and Brew, 2008). This agrees with the findings in previous studies on WSD (Lee and Ng, 2002) that although syntactic information on its own is not very informative in automatic word sense disambiguation, its combination with lexical information results in improved disambiguation. The next two feature types focus on various ways to mix syntactic and lexical information.

**Dependency relations.** Recall that subcategorization frames are limited as verb features in the properties of verb behaviors they tap into. Lexicalized frames, with potentially improved discriminatory power, suffer from increased exposure to data sparsity. One way to overcome data sparsity is to break lexicalized frames into dependency relations. Dependency relations contain both syntactic and lexical information (3).

\begin{align*}
\text{(3) a. } & \text{SUBJ}(I), \text{PP}(\text{with:fork}) \\
& \text{b. } \text{SUBJ}(I), \text{PP}(\text{with:friend}) \\
& \text{c. } \text{SUBJ}(I), \text{PP}(\text{with:confidence})
\end{align*}

However, since we augment prepositional phrases with the head nouns selected by prepositions, as in PP(\text{with:fork}), the data sparsity problem still exists. We therefore break all prepositional phrases in the form PP(preposition:noun) into two separate dependency relations: PP(preposition) and PP-noun, as shown in (4).

\begin{align*}
\text{(4) a. } & \text{SUBJ}(I), \text{PP}(\text{with}), \text{PP-fork} \\
& \text{b. } \text{SUBJ}(I), \text{PP}(\text{with}), \text{PP-friend} \\
& \text{c. } \text{SUBJ}(I), \text{PP}(\text{with}), \text{PP-confidence}
\end{align*}
Although dependency relations have proved effective in a range of lexical acquisition tasks such as word sense disambiguation (McCarthy, Koeling, Weeds, and Carroll, 2004), construction of a lexical semantic space (Padó and Lapata, 2007), and detection of polysemy (Lin, 1998a), their utility in automatic verb classification has not been as thoroughly examined.

**Unlabeled Dependency Relations.** In order to further examine the separate contributions of lexical and syntactic information, we removed the syntactic tag from the labeled dependency relations, leaving a feature set that consists only of lexical items that were selected on the basis of their structural relation to the verb. However, the distinction between, e.g., Subject, Object, and Prepositional Object is no longer explicitly represented in the unlabeled feature set. The representation of the examples above using this feature set is shown in (5).

\[(5) \quad \begin{align*}
    a. \text{ I ate with a fork } & \rightarrow \{ \text{I, with, fork} \} \\
    b. \text{ I left with a friend } & \rightarrow \{ \text{I, with, friend} \} \\
    c. \text{ I sang with confidence } & \rightarrow \{ \text{I, with, confidence} \}
\end{align*}\]

### 6.3.2 Feature Extraction Process

The experiments reported here used Clark and Curran’s (2007) CCG parser, a log-linear parsing model for an automatically extracted lexicalized grammar, to automatically extract the features described above from the English gigaword corpus (Graff, 2003). The lexicalized grammar formalism used by the parser is combinatory categorial grammar (CCG) (Steedman, 1987; Szabolcsi, 1992), and the grammar is automatically extracted from CCGbank (Hockenmaier and Steedman, 2005). The parser produces several output formats; we use grammatical relations (Briscoe, Carroll, and
Watson, 2006) and employ a post-processing script to extract four types of grammatical relations that are relevant to verbs: Subject-Type, Object-Type, Complement-Type, and Modifier-Type.

The primary feature type that we extract from the parser’s output is lexicalized syntactic frame. Syntactic frames are defined in terms of the syntactic constituents used in the Penn Treebank (Marcus et al., 1993) style parse trees. For example, a double object frame exemplified by a sentence like *Sam handed Tom the flute* can be represented as NP1-V-NP2-NP3. A lexicalized syntactic frame augments the structural information represented by a syntactic frame with the lexical head of each constituent, e.g., NP1(*Sam*)-V(*hand*)-NP2(*Tom*)-NP3(*flute*).

**Extracting Subject-Type Relations.** Table 6.4 illustrates the three types of Subject-Type relations extracted from the parser’s output. The first column indicates the relation, the second column contains an example of the relation, the third column contains representative output from the parser, and the fourth column contains the lexicalized frame that is extracted as a result of processing the parser’s output.

Each relation is represented by the parser as a quadruple, with the first element in the quadruple always containing the name of the relation. The order of the other elements depends on the type of relation. For Subject-Type, the verb is always the second element of the quadruple. Each lexical entry in the parser’s output is indexed according to its position in the input sentence.

This index also points to each item’s position in a lemmatized, part-of-speech tagged representation of the sentence that is also part of the parser’s output. In order to extract features from the *ncsubj* relation, we combine the lemmatized form of the verb with the lemmatized form of the third element in the quadruple. Similarly, in order to extract features from the *xsubj* and *subj* relations, we combine the lemmatized
form of the verb with the lemmatized form of the fourth element in the quadruple. If the fourth element is ‘_’, we do not lexicalize the relation, which is the same thing as lexicalizing it with a null element.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grammatical Relation</th>
<th>Parser Output</th>
<th>Extracted Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>non-clausal subject</td>
<td>(ncsubj left Kim _)</td>
<td>SUBJ(Kim)-V(leave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsaturated clausal subject</td>
<td>(xsubj matters leaving _)</td>
<td>SUBJ(NONE)-V(matter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saturated clausal subject</td>
<td>(csubj matters came that)</td>
<td>SUBJ(that)-V(matter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.4: Examples of Subject-Type relation features

Extracting Object-Type Relations. Table 6.5 illustrates the three types of Object-Type relations extracted from the parser’s output. Object-Type relations are represented as triples; the verb is always the second element, and the object is always the third element. In order to extract features from the Object-Type relation, we combine the lemmatized form of the verb with the lemmatized form of the third element in the quadruple.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grammatical Relation</th>
<th>Parser Output</th>
<th>Extracted Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>direct object</td>
<td>(dobj likes her)</td>
<td>V(like)-DOBJ(her)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gave Kim toys</td>
<td>(obj2 gave toys)</td>
<td>V(give)-IOBJ(toy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flew to Paris</td>
<td>(iobj flew to)</td>
<td>V(fly)-PP(to)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.5: Examples of Object-Type relation features
Extracting Complement-Type Relations. Table 6.6 illustrates the three types of Complement-Type relations extracted from the parser’s output. Prepositional phrase complement type relations (pcomp) are represented as triples; the verb is the second element, and the preposition is the third element. xcomp relations are represented as quadruples; the verb is the third element and the lexical head of the prepositional phrase is the fourth element. In order to extract features from the pcomp relation, we combine the lemmatized form of the verb with a “PP” label and the third element in the pcomp triple. In order to extract features from the xcomp relation, we combine the lemmatized form of the verb with the lemmatized form of the third element in the quadruple with a “GER” label indicating that the third element represents the lexical head of a gerundive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grammatical Relation</th>
<th>Parser Output</th>
<th>Extracted Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PP complement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass by the shop</td>
<td>(pcomp pass by)</td>
<td>V(pass)-PP(by)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsaturated VP complement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy running</td>
<td>(xcomp enjoy running)</td>
<td>V(enjoy)-GER(run)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hate to go</td>
<td>(xcomp to hate go)</td>
<td>V(hate)-GER(go)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clausal complement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knew that you left</td>
<td>(xcomp that knew left)</td>
<td>V(know)-GER(leave)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.6: Examples of Complement-Type relation features

Extracting Adjunct-Type Relations. Table 6.7 illustrates the three types of Adjunct-Type relations extracted from the parser’s output. Adjunct-Type relations are represented as quadruples; the verb is always the third element and the modifying item is always the fourth element. In order to extract Adjunct-Type relations, we combine the lemmatized form of the verb with the lemmatized form of the third element in the quadruple. The label of the relation is obtained by index into the
lemmatized, part-of-speech tagged representation of the sentence that is also part of the parser’s output and comes from the part-of-speech tag of the the third element in the quadruple.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grammatical Relation</th>
<th>Parser Output</th>
<th>Extracted Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>non-clausal modifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit on a table</td>
<td>(ncmod _ sit on)</td>
<td>V(sit)-PP(on)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left early</td>
<td>(ncmod _ left early)</td>
<td>V(leave)-ADVP(early)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsaturated clausal modifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entered smiling</td>
<td>(xmod _ entered smiling)</td>
<td>V(enter)-GER(smile)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left to catch her</td>
<td>(xmod _ left to)</td>
<td>V(leave)-INFV(to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returned alive</td>
<td>(xmod _ returned alive)</td>
<td>V(return)-ADJP(alive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clausal modifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when he came, Kim left</td>
<td>(cmod _ left when)</td>
<td>V(leave)-S(when)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.7: Examples of Adjunct-Type relation features

The process of extracting lexicalized syntactic frames from CCG output is illustrated in Table 6.8 for the input sentence *Two men broke the door with a hammer*.

- Identify verbs in the grammatical relations output by the parser by index into the lemmatized, part-of-speech tagged representation of the sentence. For example, *broke* is identified as a verb by its index of 2, which points to the element *broke|break|VBD*.

- Identify *dobj* dependents of prepositions among the dependency relations. For example, *with* is identified as a preposition by its Penn Treebank-style part of speech tag *IN*, and *hammer* is identified as its object: PP(with)_hammer.

- Identify dependents of the verb by extracting items from the grammatical relations whose index points to the verb. For example, *door* and *with* are identified as direct and indirect objects of *broke*, respectively; *men* is identified as its subject. The lemmatized form of each item is combined along with its
grammatical relation to for a lexicalized syntactic frame: \( \text{SUBJ}(\text{man})-V(\text{break})-\text{DOBJ}(\text{door})-\text{PP}(\text{with})\).hammer.

- Other feature types are adapted from this primary representation. For example, syntactic frames are obtained by removing lexical material from the frame\(^2\): \( \text{SUBJ}-V-\text{DOBJ}-\text{PP}(\text{with}) \). Labeled dependencies are obtained by splitting the frame and representing it as a set comprised of its individual lexicalized dependents: \{\text{SUBJ}(\text{man}), \text{V}(\text{break}), \text{DOBJ}(\text{door}), \text{PP}(\text{with})\}.hammer\}. Unlabeled dependencies are retained by discarding the structural information associated with each element in the frame and retaining only the lexical heads: \{\text{man}, break, door, with, hammer\}.

---

Input Sentence:

`Two men broke the door with a hammer`

Output Relations:

- (det door_4 the_3)
- (dobj _ broke_2 door_4)
- (det hammer_7 a_6)
- (dobj with_5 hammer_7)
- (iobj broke_2 with_5)
- (ncsubj broke_2 men_1 _)
- (det men_1 two_0)

Output part of speech tags:

```
Two|two|CD men|man|NNS broke|break|VBD the|the|DT door|door|NN
with|with|IN a|a|DT hammer|hammer|NN
```

Table 6.8: Example of grammatical relations generated by Clark and Curran (2007)'s CCG parser

One consideration to be given to the construction of different feature sets is their scalability in terms of the potential number of features that will be generated.

\(^2\)The lexical heads of prepositional phrases were retained.
The main motivation for using a large corpus like the English gigaword corpus is that relatively infrequent items may still be attested often enough to allow generalizations that would not be possible using a smaller resource. A potential downside of using such a large corpus is the bulk of data that will be generated and must be processed. Most similarity metrics run in time linear to the number of non-zero elements in two vectors being compared. Therefore, the more features, the longer the run time for finding nearest neighbors. Figure 6.2 shows the increase in the number of features as a function of the number of verb instances encountered in the English gigaword corpus.

Figure 6.2: Feature growth rate on a log scale
Due to their highly specific nature, lexicalized frames constitute the largest feature set. This is because the chance of the exact combination of a verb and its lexical arguments, including prepositional phrases, occurring more than once in any corpus is very small. Therefore, most of the lexical frame features are relatively infrequent. The number of labeled and unlabeled dependency relation features is fairly close. This means that including the structural information in the feature set does not greatly impact storage or performance, and if the grammatical labels improve verb classification, that could be considered a reason for using them with relatively little downside. Eliminating lexical information in the syntactic frames results in the smallest feature set, as syntactic frames do tend to occur fairly frequently across verbs.

6.4 Experiments

This section describes a series of experiments that examine the interaction of distance measure, feature set, similarity measure, feature weighting, and feature selection on the assignment of distributionally similar verbs. The verbs used in this study come from the union of Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet verbs that occur at least 10 times in the English gigaword corpus (3937 verbs total). The basic setup for each experiment is the same, and consists of computing a pairwise similarity matrix between all of the verbs in the study for each of the feature sets, feature weights, selected features, and distance measures under study. Each evaluation of verb distances with respect to a given verb classification scheme was restricted to only the verbs that are included in that scheme; i.e., in evaluating Levin verbs, verbs which did not occur in Levin’s classification were excluded as both target items and as empirical neighbors.

The following sections contain the results of the experiments and are organized as follows. Section 6.4.1 contains an evaluation of distributional verb similarity with
respect to the choice of distance measure. Section 6.4.2 evaluates the effect of feature weighting on distributional verb similarity. Section 6.4.3 compares the different verb schemes described early with respect to how well their respective classifications match distributionally similar verbs, and Section 6.4.4 compares feature sets.

6.4.1 Similarity Measures

The purpose of this analysis is to examine the performance of different distance measures on identifying distributionally similar verbs. Three types of distance measure – set theoretic, geometric, and information theoretic – are compared across verb schemes and feature sets. For each type of distance measure only one feature weighting was employed: the set theoretic measures were applied to binary feature vectors, the geometric distance measures were applied to vector-length normalized count vectors, and the information theoretic measures were applied to count vectors normalized to probabilities.

6.4.1.1 Set Theoretic Similarity Measures

Table 6.9 contains the precision results of the nearest neighbor classifications for three set theoretic measures of distributional similarity, using the 50,000 most frequently occurring features of each feature type. The full set of precision results using a range of feature frequencies is given in Appendix C, Figures C.1 – C.5. Table F.1 (Appendix F) contains the corresponding inverse rank scores.

Overall, for MaxP cosine returned the best results across feature types and verb classifications (MaxP = 0.43); Jaccard’s coefficient performed close to cosine (MaxP = 0.40), and overlap performed substantially lower (MaxP = 0.10). Similarly for InvR, cosine gave the overall best results (InvR= 0.81), followed by Jaccard’s
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cosine</td>
<td>Jaccard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.9: Average maximum precision for set theoretic measures and the 50k most frequent features of each feature type

The coefficient (InvR = 0.74) and overlap (InvR = 0.23). In terms of verb scheme, focusing just on the cosine measure, Roget, Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet perform nearly identically (MaxP ≈ 0.48), followed by WordNet at MaxP = 0.22.
For MaxP, the best performing feature type across verb scheme and distance measure is lexically specified dependency triples. Again focusing on the cosine, across verb schemes dependency triples return around 0.51 maximum precision, followed by unlabeled dependents and lexicalized frames MaxP≈0.44, and finally syntactic frames (MaxP≈0.31). These trends are mirrored in the InvR results.

6.4.1.2 Geometric Measures

Table 6.10 contains the MaxP results of the nearest neighbor classifications for three geometric measures of distributional similarity, using the 50,000 most frequently occurring features of each feature type. The context vectors were vectors of counts, normalized by vector length. The full set of MaxP results using a range of feature frequencies are given in Appendix D, figures D.1 – D.5. Table F.2 (Appendix F) contains results of the geometric measures as evaluated by InvR.

Overall, the neighbors assigned by cosine similarity (mean MaxP = 0.35; mean InvR = 0.63) resemble the given verb classifications more than the neighbors assigned by L_1 distance (mean MaxP = 0.25; InvR=0.41) for both evaluation measures. In terms of feature type, for MaxP frame-based features did not perform as well as lexical-based features for either distance measure. For cosine, labeled and unlabeled lexical dependents performed at a very similar rate across verb schemes (mean MaxP = 0.40 for lexical-only versus mean MaxP = 0.39 for labeled dependency triples). These trends are mirrored in the InvR results.

For L_1, the difference between lexical-only and labeled dependency triples was more pronounced: MaxP = 0.33 versus MaxP = 0.23, respectively. These trends are mirrored in the InvR results. This difference is likely due to the fact that the labeled dependency triples form a relatively sparser feature space than the unlabeled feature space and differences in how the two measures handle zeros when
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cosine (=Euclidean)</td>
<td>L₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.10: Average maximum precision for geometric measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type

comparing two vectors. Because the calculation cosine of the angle between two vectors involves multiplying corresponding features, an element with a value of zero in one vector essentially cancels out a corresponding non-zero element in the other
vector. For $L_1$, a zero element is subtracted from the corresponding non-zero element, and larger differences accumulate along the many zero dimensions. In a sparse space with many zeros, differences along non-shared dimensions overwhelm similarity along shared dimensions. Since the labeled and unlabeled dependency triples represent much of the same contextual information, but the ambient space is slightly denser for the unlabeled triples, $L_1$ distance performs better in that space, while the cosine is relatively unaffected.

Using geometric measures of similarity, Levin verbs are picked up slightly more often than the other classes, with $\text{MaxP}$ of 0.41 versus $\text{MaxP} = 0.39$ for VerbNet and FrameNet. Roget verbs are identified slightly less often at $\text{MaxP} = 0.37$, while WordNet synonyms are relatively unlikely to appear in the top-ranked set of distributionally similar verbs ($\text{MaxP} = 0.17$).

6.4.1.3 Information Theoretic Measures

Table 6.11 contains the results of the nearest neighbor classifications for two information theoretic measures of distributional similarity, using the 50,000 most frequently occurring features of each feature type. The context vectors were vectors of probabilities of counts. When $L_1$ distance is applied to vectors of probabilities, the result can be interpreted as the expected proportion of events that differ between the two probability distribution (Manning and Schütze, 1999: 305), and is included here for comparison. The full set of results using a range of feature frequencies are given in Appendix E, figures E.1 – E.5. Table F.3 (Appendix F) contains the corresponding inverse rank scores.

Overall, information radius and $L_1$ distance performed similarly across feature types and verb schemes for both $\text{MaxP}$ and $\text{InvR}$ ($\text{MaxP}_{\text{inforad}} = 0.45; \text{MaxP}_{L1} = 0.44; \text{InvR}_{\text{inforad}} = 0.81; \text{InvR}_{L1} = 0.87$).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Information Radius</td>
<td>L_1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.11: Average maximum precision for information theoretic measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type

With the information theoretic measures, for MaxP a difference in classification accuracy is observed between Roget style synonyms, which are identified substantially more often than neighbors classed by any of the other verb schemes when
labeled dependencies are used ($\text{MaxP}_{\text{inforad}} = 0.64$ versus $\text{MaxP}_{\text{inforad}} = 0.57$ for next best FrameNet). Labeled and unlabeled lexical dependency relations perform better than the two syntax based feature types.

6.4.1.4 Comparison of Similarity Measures

Across the three types of similarity measure, the relative performance of verb scheme and feature type was the same. Therefore, in order to get a sense of the differences in classification performance of the various similarity measures, this section focuses on the classification of Roget synonyms using labeled dependency triples, as this combination consistently returned the highest precision and inverse rank. Table 6.12 shows the precision values for $k = 1, 5, 10, \text{MaxP}$ and the average number of neighbors ($k_{\text{MaxP}}$) that resulted in the maximum precision. The relative performance of each distance measure is the same for each value of $k$ presented in the table. Table F.4 (Appendix F) shows the corresponding inverse rank scores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$P_1$</th>
<th>$P_5$</th>
<th>$P_{10}$</th>
<th>MaxP</th>
<th>$k_{\text{MaxP}}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Theoretic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary cosine</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaccard</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overlap</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>26.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geometric</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosine (=Euclidean)</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>12.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_1$</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Theoretic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Radius</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_1$</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>7.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.12: Measures of precision and average number of neighbors yielding maximum precision across similarity measures
Several trends are evident from the data in Tables 6.12 and F.4. First, overlap performs substantially worse than any of the other distance measures. Secondly, binary cosine, information radius, and $L_1$ have very similar MaxP values. From this point of view, binary cosine can be considered an information theoretic measure in the sense that it is computing the correlation between two distributions of numbers, and the fact that it is applied to binary vectors can be considered a particular feature weighting scheme. That is, the calculation of cosine does not change when it is applied to binary vectors, only the feature weighting.

Although binary cosine, information radius, and $L_1$ distance all achieve the same average maximum precision, they do so at different values of $k$. Information radius tops out with $k$ around 3.6, while binary cosine and $L_1$ are between 8.1 and 7.6. Pairwise t-tests, adjusted for multiple comparisons, show that on average, information radius tops out significantly earlier than binary cosine and $L_1$ distance, which are not significantly different from each other. This means that although the precision is the same, $L_1$ distance returns just under twice as many actual neighbors as information radius does for the same precision. For $k = 1, 5, 10$, the three measures are nearly equal.

The geometric measures, i.e., cosine and $L_1$ applied to normalized count vectors, return lower precision values than the information theoretic measures do. However, whereas the feature weighting for set theoretic and information theoretic measures is fixed at $\{0,1\}$ and $\text{Prob}(f)$, respectively, many other feature weightings are available to which the more general geometric measures can be applied. The next section considers the effect of feature weighting on the performance of geometric similarity measures.
6.4.2 Feature Weighting

This section considers six feature weighting schemes and their interaction with lexical similarity measures. Three of the weightings (binary, normalized, and probabilities), were considered in the context of comparing distance measures. The other three, log-likelihood, correlation, and inverse feature frequency, are introduced into this study here. The three distance measures considered are cosine, Euclidean distance, and $L_1$ distance.

Within verb schemes and across feature sets, the relative performance of the different feature weighting schemes remained constant. Overall, labeled dependency triples performed the best, followed by unlabeled triples, lexicalized frames, and syntactic frames.

Tables 6.13 and F.6 show precision results for verb classifications using labeled dependency triples. Across verb schemes, the trends between feature weight and distance measure hold fairly consistently. Overall, the best performing combination of feature weight and distance measure was achieved by applying the cosine to vectors weighted by inverse feature frequency: 58% of the 1-nearest neighbors computed with this combination are classified as synonyms by Roget’s thesaurus, with a maximum precision of 71%. This combination performed the best for the other verb schemes as well, ranging from $\text{MaxP} = 63\%$ for Levin to $\text{MaxP} = 34\%$ for WordNet.

In terms of the interactions between feature weight and distance measure, the following tendencies are observed. For Euclidean distance, the following ranking of feature weights in terms of precision approximately holds:

normalized $>$ probability $>$ iff $>$ binary, log-likelihood, correlation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Weighting</th>
<th>Cosine</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>L1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>MAXP $k_{max}$</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.57 8.8</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.44 12</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.44 12</td>
<td>0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.58 8.9</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.55 10</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.63 7.7</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.55 10</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.43 14</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.43 14</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.56 10</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.54 11</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.62 8.8</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.54 7.7</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.45 10</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.45 10</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.55 7.6</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.57 7.6</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.61 6.8</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.61 8.1</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.45 12.9</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.45 12.9</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.62 7.7</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.60 8.6</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.71 6.1</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.28 10</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.20 12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.20 12</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.29 10</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.28 11</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.34 9.3</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.13: Nearest neighbor average maximum precision for feature weighting, using the 50k most frequent features of type labeled dependency triple

For Euclidean distance, the tendency for normalized vectors to produce better neighbors can be explained by the fact that Euclidean distance is quadratic in the unshared terms; normalized vectors exhibit the smallest absolute feature values of the six weights considered, so these differences will be minimized.
Interestingly, inverse feature frequency performs better than the other three weights although the average feature weight is much larger than for binary, log-likelihood, or correlation. This suggests that inverse feature frequency does a better job of capturing the relevance of the association between a verb and a feature than log-likelihood or correlation.

For $L_1$ distance, the following ranking of feature weights holds:

\[
\text{probability} \gg \text{binary, log-likelihood, iff} > \text{normalized} \gg \text{correlation}
\]

Probability vectors outperform any of the other weighting methods by a substantial margin (nearly 2:1), lending credence to its interpretation as a measure of the difference between probability distributions. The differences between binary, log-likelihood, and inverse feature frequency were slight and varied unpredictably across verb schemes. Once again, weighting by correlation performed poorly.

For cosine, the following ranking of feature weights was found:

\[
\text{iff} > \text{log-likelihood, binary, correlation} \gg \text{normalized, probability}
\]

In this combination, inverse feature frequency returned appreciably better results across the verb schemes. As with Euclidean distance, binary feature weights perform just as well as log-likelihood and correlation, which in turn outperform normal vector scalings.

These results indicate that two ingredients are needed for successful nearest neighbor identification of verbs. One is an extrinsic weighting method which models the relative strength of the association between a verb and a feature as a function of both co-occurrence frequency and its proclivity to occur with other verbs. The second consideration is an appropriate scaling of the magnitude of the feature weights. In
the case of cosine, the distance measure itself provides the scaling; in the case of the other distance measures, a scaling such as normalization improves the selection of lexical neighbors.

Given that log-likelihood and inverse feature frequency both provide functions for measuring this associational strength, it appears that the inverse feature frequency measure is a better choice than log-likelihood for this task, which attempts to model co-occurrence strength in terms of a prior asymptotic $\chi^2$ distribution. This distribution may not be as appropriate for describing the distribution of word co-occurrences as a function which models co-occurrence distributions directly. A possible explanation for the poor performance of correlation is that in this feature space, all correlations are very small. It is likely that the average correlation between a verb and a feature are too small to be very informative. Unlike Rohde et al. (submitted) who combat this problem by taking the square root of the correlations as a post processing step, we did not make any further alternations to the correlation score.

6.4.3 Verb Scheme

One picture that consistently emerges across feature sets, distance measures, and weighting schemes is that empirically determined nearest neighbors match Roget’s synonym assignments substantially more closely than they match any of the other schemes. Furthermore, WordNet synonym assignments show the lowest correspondence to empirical nearest neighbors than any of the other schemes.

However, in addition to synonymy, WordNet defines hyponymy relations between verbs, which often correspond to Roget synonyms. For example, Roget synonyms of *argue* such as *quibble, quarrel, dispute, and altercate* are classified as hyponyms by WordNet, and as such were not counted as matches. In these cases, WordNet provides a further refinement of verb relations that may match more closely
to distributionally similar verb assignments than its stricter definitions of synonymy. Exploring these more finely grained lexical distinctions is left for future research.

Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet place verbs into classes based on both similarity in meaning and similarity along more schematic representations of syntactic or semantic behavior such as alternations (Levin, VerbNet) or participation in semantic frames (FrameNet). In an effort to tease apart the independent criteria of semantic and syntactic similarity, we can look at the proportion of items in a class that are independently classified as synonyms by a thesaurus, and compare this to the proportion of empirical neighbors that are either synonyms or not by the same standard.

The left column in Table 6.14 shows the average number of synonyms that are found within a verb class for Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Scheme</th>
<th>%Synonyms in Class</th>
<th>%Synonyms in k-nn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$k = 1$ $5$ $10$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>71 57 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>73 58 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>76 65 56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.14: Average number of Roget synonyms per verb class

This number was calculated from the number of same class items that are listed as synonyms in Roget’s online thesaurus; i.e., on average 23% of a Levin verb’s neighbors are recognized as synonyms by the thesaurus. The right column shows the average percentage of empirically determined 1-nearest neighbors that are also synonyms. For example, of the empirically determined 1-nearest neighbors that are put into the same class by Levin, 71% turn out to be synonyms by Roget’s thesaurus; this figure is slightly higher for VerbNet and FrameNet. This means that when highly similar Levin-style neighbors are identified empirically, they are over three times more
likely to be synonyms than would be expected based on the prior class probability of being synonyms; similarly for VerbNet. The fact that a greater percentage of FrameNet verbs are synonyms is to be expected given that FrameNet emphasizes semantic relatedness and does not explicitly include participation in syntactic alternations as a criterion for partitioning verbs into classes (Baker, Fillmore, and Lowe, 1998; Baker and Ruppenhofer, 2002). Also apparent in Table 6.14 is the fact that as $k$ increases, the number of synonyms decreases for all three verb schemes. Again this points to the interpretation that highly distributionally similar items are likely to be synonyms, and that the additional grouping criteria used Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet are not represented as well using the feature sets examined here.

The upshot of this analysis is that regardless of the four feature sets applied here, distributionally similar verbs assignments correspond to thesaurus style synonyms more than they correspond to the groupings in Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet. As noted above, distributionally similar verbs do not correspond well to WordNet’s more restrictive definitions of synonymy. This is most likely due to the fact that WordNet is conservative in assigning synonymy to verbs, and makes subtler lexical distinctions than Roget’s thesaurus does.

6.4.4 Feature Set

Tables 6.15 and F.5 show the performance of the four feature sets across verb classes for the best performing feature weight/distance measure combination of inverse feature frequency and cosine. In this setting, the following ranking of feature sets in terms of precision of empirically determined nearest neighbors holds:

labeled dependencies > unlabeled dependencies > lex. frames > syntactic frames
For other settings of feature weight and distance measure, there was often no appreciable difference between labeled and unlabeled dependencies; the other relations between feature sets hold consistently.

The main conclusion to draw from these patterns is that lexical and syntactic information jointly specify distributional cues to lexical similarity. It is useful to differentiate between whether a verb’s argument appeared as a subject or object versus simply recording the fact that it appeared as an argument. It is likely that the lexicalized frames are overly specific and result in very large, sparse feature sets.
Other researchers have noted this problem of data sparsity, (e.g., Schulte im Walde, 2000), and have explored the additional use of selectional preference features by augmenting each syntactic slot with the concept to which its head noun belongs in an ontology (e.g. WordNet). For example, replacing a frame like eat, <Joe, Subj>, <corn, Obj> with eat, <Person, Subj>, <Plant, Obj> provides a level of generalization that overcomes some of the data sparsity problem. Although the problem of data sparsity can be mitigated through the use of such techniques, these features have generally not been shown to improve classification performance (Schulte im Walde, 2000; Joanis, 2002).

It is not surprising that syntactic frames perform worse than the other feature sets. A lexically unspecified syntactic frame conveys relatively little information, and any given frame may be shared by many verbs regardless of their semantic class or synonym set. The fact that syntactic information alone can achieve around 40% precision on a semantic classification task with a negligible baseline provides support for semantic theories that relate syntactic structure to verb meaning. It is interesting that syntactic frames do a better job of identifying Roget synonyms, which are not explicitly organized around syntactic behavior, than of identifying Levin neighbors, which do explicitly incorporate syntactic behavior. However, Levin’s classification involves specific syntactic alternations that preserve meaning rather than general syntactic frames that are not tied to a given semantic interpretation. The failure of syntactic frames to identify Levin neighbors more precisely is probably due to a mismatch between the information they represent and the criteria used in Levin’s original classification.
6.5 Relation Between Experiments and Existing Resources

One application of the techniques developed here would be to assist in extending existing verb schemes such as VerbNet, FrameNet, or Roget’s thesaurus by suggesting neighbors of unclassified verbs. In order to estimate the coverage of the five verb schemes studied here, we compared the number of verbs in each scheme that occur at least 10 times in the English gigaword corpus to the number of verbs in the union of the five verbs schemes. There are 7206 verbs in the union of Levin, VerbNet, FrameNet, Roget, and WordNet that occur at least 10 times in the English gigaword corpus.\footnote{The reason that there are more Roget and WordNet verbs here than in the experiments is that the experiments used the union of Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet and extracted Roget and WordNet synonyms from those; here we are looking at the union of all five verb schemes.}

Table 6.16 contains these comparisons. For each verb scheme, the average frequency of verbs included in that scheme is indicated along with the average frequency of verbs not included in that scheme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Scheme</th>
<th>Contained</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>2886</td>
<td>4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. Freq</td>
<td>47231</td>
<td>23479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>3426</td>
<td>3780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. Freq</td>
<td>44504</td>
<td>22558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>2110</td>
<td>5096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. Freq</td>
<td>94374</td>
<td>7577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>5660</td>
<td>1546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. Freq</td>
<td>61915</td>
<td>1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>7110</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. Freq</td>
<td>33433</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.16: Coverage of each verb scheme with respect to the union of all of the verb schemes and the frequency of included versus excluded verbs.
For all of the verb schemes, the average token frequency of verbs included in the scheme is greater than the average frequency of excluded verbs. FrameNet covers the smallest number of verbs, but the verbs that it does contain occur on average more frequently than verbs in the other verb schemes. Levin and VerbNet show the least disparity between the average frequency of included versus excluded verbs (about 2:1), while WordNet and Roget show the greatest difference (about 95:1 and 81:1, respectively). In other words, there are many verbs that occur with relatively high frequency in the English gigaword corpus but which Levin and VerbNet do not cover.

We can take the precision results obtained on known verbs as an indication of the expected performance when using distributional similarity as a tool for assigning unknown verbs to lexical semantic classes. In this setting, we would assign an unknown verb to the class(es) of the distributionally most similar verbs in each verb scheme. Table 6.17 contains the expected proportion of correct assignments of unknown verbs to lexical semantic classes for each of Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet. These proportions are the 1-nearest neighbor precision results using cosine similarity applied to labeled dependency triples weighted by inverse feature frequency over the 50,000 most frequent features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Scheme</th>
<th>Num. Classes</th>
<th>Baseline Accuracy</th>
<th>Expected Acc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>(1) 0.01</td>
<td>(1.39) 0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>(1) 0.00</td>
<td>(1.37) 0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>(1) 0.00</td>
<td>(1.35) 0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.17: Expected classification accuracy. The numbers in parentheses indicate raw counts used to compute the baselines.
For each verb scheme, we also indicate baseline classification accuracy. Because we have conflated verb senses, the 1-nearest neighbor precision results indicate that a verb was correctly classified if it belongs to any one of the classes that its distributionally most similar neighbor belongs to. Therefore, for each verb scheme we show three baselines:

- The most restrictive case, when the distributionally most similar known verb belongs to exactly one class, defined as 1 divided by the total number of classes in the verb scheme.
- The average case, defined as the average number of classes to which a verb belongs divided by the total number of classes.
- The least restrictive case, defined as the maximum number of classes any verb in the verb scheme belongs to divided by the total number of classes.

6.6 Conclusion

This chapter presented the results of a large-scale comparison of a variety of parameters which determine distributional lexical similarity over five lexical semantic classifications of English verbs. The main findings are summarized below.

- Of the distance measures considered here, cosine (viz. correlation coefficient) yielded the best results.
- Of the feature sets considered here, labeled dependency triples yielded the best results.
- Of the feature weightings considered here, inverse feature frequency yielded the best results.
- Using the parameters studied here, distributionally similar verb assignments correspond more closely to Roget-style synonyms than to Levin, VerbNet, or FrameNet classes or WordNet synonyms.
• The parameters explored here can be used to extend the coverage of Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet to other verbs that occur in a large text corpus with an expected accuracy of around 49% (over a baseline accuracy of about 5%).

Based on these findings, we conclude more generally that:

• Syntactically informed lexical co-occurrence features do a better job of identifying synonyms than of identifying neighbors based on the other lexical semantic criteria that Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet rely on (e.g., shared components of meaning such as MOTION or COVERING; participation in semantic frames).

• Extrinsic feature weightings, which quantify the association between a feature and a target verb with respect to that feature’s overall distribution among verbs, do a better job of identifying neighbors than feature weightings which do not account for overall feature distribution.

• In addition to extrinsic feature weightings, scaling a weighted context vector (i.e., via cosine or vector length normalization) improves neighbor identification.
CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSION

This dissertation addressed the problem of learning accurate and scalable lexical classifiers in the absence of large amounts of hand-labeled training data. It considered two distinct lexical acquisition tasks, both of which rely on an appropriate definition of distributional lexical similarity:

- Automatic transliteration and identification of English loanwords in Korean. For this problem, lexical similarity was defined over phonological co-occurrence features.
- Lexical semantic classification of English verbs on the basis of automatically derived co-occurrence features. For this problem, similarity was defined in terms of grammatical relations.

7.1 Transliteration of English Loanwords in Korean

The first task focused on ways to mitigate the effort of obtaining large amounts of labeled training data for transliterating and identifying English loanwords in other languages, using Korean as a case study. The key ideas that emerged from the transliteration task are:

- Consonant transliteration is highly regular and can be expressed reliably using a small number of phonological adaptation rules.
• Vowel transliteration is irregular and is heavily influenced by the orthographic forms of source words.

• These two observations can be used to constrain the predictions made by a statistical transliteration model, resulting in a model that is robust to small amounts of training data and produces a small number of transliterations per input item.

Two transliteration models were devised – a phonological rule-based model, and a statistical model that combined orthographic and phonological information. These models were applied to a set of 10,000 attested English loanwords in Korean. The rule-based model obtained 1-best transliteration accuracy of 49.2%, compared to 73.4% for the statistical model. When vowels are excluded from the output transliterations, the performance of the rule-based model and the statistical model is much closer: 89.9% for the rule-based model versus 90.8% for the statistical model. These figures underscore the variability associated with vowel transliteration.

7.2 Identification of English Loanwords in Korean

For the identification task, the basic idea involved using a rule-based system to generate large amounts of data that serve as training examples for a secondary lexical classifier. Although the precision of the rule-based output was low, on a sufficient scale it represented the lexical patterns of primary statistical significance with enough reliability to train a classifier that was robust to the deficiencies of the original rule-based output. The primary contributions of this study of loanword identification include:

• A demonstration of the suitability of a sparse logistic regression classifier to the task of automatic loanword identification.
• A highly efficient solution to the problem of obtaining labeled training data for etymological classification.
• A demonstration of the fact that automatically generated pseudo-data can be used to train a classifier that distinguishes actual English and Korean words as accurately as one trained entirely on hand-labeled data.

Three experiments were conducted which systematically varied the quantity and quality of labeled training data. The first experiment, conducted entirely on hand-labeled training data, obtained classification accuracy of 96.2%. The second experiment used the rule-based transliteration model from Chapter 3 to produce large amounts of pseudo-English loanwords that were used in conjunction with actual Korean words to train a classifier capable of identifying actual English loanwords with 95.8% accuracy. The third experiment used pseudo-English loanwords and unlabeled items that served as examples of Korean words to train a classifier that identified actual English loanwords with 92.4% accuracy.

7.3 Distributional Verb Similarity

The second lexical acquisition task considered in this dissertation was the assignment of English verbs to lexical semantic classes on the basis of their distributional context in a large text corpus. The approach to this task used the output of a statistical parser to automatically generate a feature set that was used to assign English verbs to lexical semantic classes. This study produced results on a substantially larger scale than any previously reported and yielded new insights into the properties of verbs that are responsible for their lexical categorization. A series of experiments were conducted which examined the interactions between a number of parameters that influence empirical determinations of distributional lexical similarity. The parameters examined were:
• Similarity measure. Three classes of similarity measure were considered – set theoretic, geometric, and information theoretic.

• Feature type. Four feature types based on grammatical dependencies were examined – syntactic frames, labeled and unlabeled dependency relations, and lexicalized syntactic frames.

• Feature weighting. Intrinsic weightings such as vector length normalization were compared to extrinsic weighting schemes such as correlation.

• Feature selection. Feature selection was limited to cutoff by frequency.

These parameters were further evaluated with respect to five verb classification schemes – Levin, VerbNet, FrameNet, Roget’s Thesaurus, and WordNet. The main picture that emerged from this analysis is that a combination of cosine similarity measure with labeled dependency triples and inverse feature frequency consistently yielded the best results in terms of how closely empirical verb similarities matched the labels of the five verb schemes. Performance asymptotes at around 50,000 of the most frequent features of each type.

Simultaneously considering multiple verb classification schemes allowed for a comparison of the criteria used by each scheme for grouping verbs. One of the main findings along these lines is that using the feature sets considered here, verbs within a given classification scheme that are related by synonymy are identified more reliably than verbs related by criteria such as diathesis alternations or participation in semantic frames. This approach also allowed for an examination of the relation between each verb scheme and empirically determined verb similarities. Here we saw that Roget synonyms were identified more reliably than Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet verbs. Extrapolating the precision of empirical neighbor assignments for each of the five verb schemes to unknown verbs allowed an estimate of the expected accuracy that would be obtained for automatically extending the coverage of each
scheme to new verbs. Using the best performing combination of parameters mentioned in the preceding paragraph, Roget synonyms were correctly identified 58% of the time; Levin, VerbNet, and FrameNet verbs obtained approximately 49% accuracy, and WordNet synonyms were correctly identified 24% of the time. Together, these findings indicate that we should pay closer attention to the relation between the various criteria used in each verb scheme and which of those criteria are primarily reflected in the feature sets commonly used in automatic verb classification.
APPENDIX A

ENGLISH-TO-KOREAN STANDARD CONVERSION RULES

Ministry of Education and Human Resources Development Publication 85-11 (1986.1.7)
Foreign Word Transcription

Section 1 Transcription of English
Write according to the first rule, or write with regard to the items that come next.

Part 1 Voiceless Stops ([p],[t],[k])
1) Word-final voiceless stops ([p],[t],[k]) following a short vowel are written as codas.
   <Examples>
   gap [gaep] → kæp cat [kæt] → kʰæs
   book [buk] → puk
2) Voiceless stops ([p],[t],[k]) that occur between short vowels and any consonants except liquids and nasals ([l],[r],[m]) are written as codas.
   <Examples>
   apt [æpt] → æptʰi setback [setbæk] → sespaek
   act [ækt] → æktʰi
3) For cases of word-final and pre-consonantal voiceless stops ([p],[t],[k]) other than those above, ‘i’ is inserted.
   <Examples>
   stamp [stæmp] → sitʰæmʰi
   nest [nest] → nesitʰi
   desk [desk] → tesikʰi
   apple [æpl] → æpʰil
   cape [keip] → kʰeipʰi
   part [part] → pʰatʰi
   make [meik] → meikʰi
   mattress [mætris] → mætʰilisi
   chipmunk [tʃipmʌŋk] → tʃipʰinəŋkʰi
   sickness [siknis] → sikʰinis

Part 2 Voiced Stops ([b],[d],[ɡ])
1) ‘i’ is inserted after word-final and all pre-consonantal voiced stops.
   <Examples>
   bulb [bʌlb] → palpi
   zigzag [zigzæg] → zikizæki
   lobster [lobstə] → lobisitʰə
   kidnap [kidnæp] → kʰitinæpʰi
   signal [sɪgnɔl] → sikinəl

Part 3 Fricatives ([s],[z],[f],[v],[θ],[ð],[ʃ],[ʒ])
1) ‘i’ is inserted after word-final and preconsonantal ([s], [z], [f], [v], [θ], [ð])

<Examples>
- mask [mask] → masikbi
- jazz [dʒæz] → tʃæfi
- graph [græpf] → kilaepbi
- olive [ɔlv] → clliipi
- thrill [θril] → sili
- bath [beθi] → peiti


<Examples>
- flash [flæʃ] → pilæsi
- shrub [frəb] → sylæpi
- shark [ʃark] → syakbi
- shank [ʃæŋk] → syæŋkbi
- fashion [fəʃən] → pʰasynən
- sheriff [ʃerif] → syəlipti
- shopping [ʃəpɪŋ] → syoppiŋ
- shoe [ʃu:] → syu
- sim [ʃɪm] → sim

3) Word-final and preconsonantal [s] is written as ‘ʃi’ and prevocalic [s] is written as ‘ʃ’.

<Examples>
- mirage [mɪræʒ] → milaʃi
- vision [vɪʒən] → pifən

Part 4 Affricates ([ts],[dz],[ʃʃ],[dʒ])


<Examples>
- Keats [kiːts] → kʰitʃi
- switch [swɪʃ] → siʃtʃi
- bridge [brɪdʒ] → pilifi
- Pittsburgh [pɪtsbʊəɹ] → pʰitʃiˈpɔki
- hitchhike [hɪtʃhaɪk] → hɪtʃiˈhaɪkbi

2) Prevocalic [ʃʃ], [dʒ] are written as ‘tʃbi’, ‘tʃ’.

<Examples>
- chart [ʃɑɹt] → tʃbiˈatʃi
- virgin [vəɹɨn] → pɨʃɨn

Part 5 Nasals ([m],[n],[ŋ])

1) Word-final and preconsonantal nasals are all written as codas.

<Examples>
- steam [stiːm] → sitbi
- corn [kɔrn] → kbi
- ring [rɪŋ] → liŋ
- lamp [læmp] → lampi
- hint [hɪnt] → hintbi
- ink [ɪŋk] → iŋkbi

2) Intervocalic [ŋ] is written as the coda → ŋ of the preceding syllable.

<Examples>
- hanging [hæŋiŋ] <hæNiN> → longing [lɔŋiŋ] lɔŋi

Part 6 Liquids ([l])

1) Word-final and preconsonantal [l] is written as a coda.

<Examples>
- hotel [houtel] → hotbi
- pulp [pʌlp] → pʰʌlpbi

2) When word-internal [l] comes before a vowel or before a nasal ([m],[n]) not followed by a vowel, it is written <l>. However, [l] following a nasal ([m],[n])
is written $\langle l \rangle$ even if it comes before a vowel.

<Examples>
slide [slaid] $\rightarrow$ silla$\tilde{\iota}$i
di$I$l [di$I$] $\rightarrow$ di$I$llim

Part 7 Long Vowels
The length of a long vowel is not separately transcribed.
<Examples>
team [ti$\tilde{\iota}$m] $\rightarrow$ t$^b$aim
route [rout] $\rightarrow$ lut$^b$i

Part 8 Diphthongs ([ai], [au], [ei], [oi], [ou], [au$\tilde{\alpha}$])
For diphthongs, the phonetic value of each monophthong is realized and written separately, but [ou] is written as $\langle o \rangle$ and [au$\tilde{\alpha}$] is written as $\langle aw\rangle$.
<Examples>
time [ti$\tilde{\iota}$m] $\rightarrow$ t$^b$aim
house [hau$\tilde{s}$] $\rightarrow$ hau$\tilde{s}$i
skate [sket] $\rightarrow$ sukhe$\tilde{y}$ithu
oil [oil] $\rightarrow$ oil
boat [bout] $\rightarrow$ po$\tilde{h}$tu
tower [tau$\tilde{a}$] $\rightarrow$ t$^b$aw$\tilde{a}$

Part 9 Semivowels ([w], [j])
1) [w] is written according to the following vowel as [w$\tilde{a}$], [w$\tilde{o}$], [wou] become $\langle w\rangle$, [wa] becomes $\langle wa \rangle$, [w$\tilde{e}$] becomes $\langle w\tilde{e} \rangle$, [we] becomes $\langle we \rangle$, [wi] becomes $\langle wi \rangle$, and [wu] becomes $\langle u \rangle$.
<Examples>
word [w$\tilde{a}$rd] $\rightarrow$ w$\tilde{a}ti$
want [w$\tilde{o}nt] $\rightarrow$ w$\tilde{o}nt^b$i
woe [wou] $\rightarrow$ wo
wander [w$\tilde{a}$nd$\tilde{a}$] $\rightarrow$ want$\tilde{a}$
wag [wag] $\rightarrow$ wa$\tilde{e}ki$
west [west] $\rightarrow$ wes$\tilde{h}$i
twist [twist] $\rightarrow$ t$^b$iwis$\tilde{i}$
whistle [hwis$\tilde{l}$] $\rightarrow$ hwis$\tilde{l}$
quar$\tilde{t}$er [kw$\tilde{a}$r$\tilde{t}$ə] $\rightarrow$ k$^b$w$\tilde{a}$r$\tilde{t}$$\tilde{a}$

2) When [w] occurs after a consonant, two separate syllables are written; however, [gw], [hw], [kw] are written as a single syllable.
<Examples>
swing [swi$\tilde{n}$] $\rightarrow$ si$\tilde{w}n$y
penguin [pe$\tilde{g}$win] $\rightarrow$ p$^b$e$\tilde{g}$kwin
whistle [hw$\tilde{i}$sl] $\rightarrow$ hw$\tilde{i}$sil

3) The semivowel [j] combines with the following vowel to be written $\langle y\alpha \rangle$, $\langle y\alpha e \rangle$, $\langle y\epsilon \rangle$, $\langle y\epsilon o \rangle$, $\langle y\epsilon u \rangle$, $\langle i \rangle$. However, [j$\tilde{a}$] following [d], [l], [n] is written individually as $\langle d$-$\alpha \rangle$, $\langle l$-$\alpha \rangle$, $\langle n$-$\alpha \rangle$.
<Examples>
yard [j$\tilde{a}$rd] $\rightarrow$ y$\tilde{a}$ti
yank [j$\tilde{a}$n$\tilde{k}] $\rightarrow$ y$\tilde{a}$nk$^b$i
ye$\tilde{n}$ [ye$\tilde{n}$] $\rightarrow$ yen
yellow [jelou] $\rightarrow$ yello
yawn [y$\tilde{a}$n$\tilde{n}] $\rightarrow$ yon
you [ju:] $\rightarrow$ yu
year [ji$\tilde{o}] $\rightarrow$ i$\tilde{o}$
Indian [in$\tilde{d}$$\tilde{j}$n] $\rightarrow$ inti$\tilde{a}$n
battalion [b$\tilde{a}$t$\tilde{a}$l$\tilde{i}$n] $\rightarrow$ p$^b$et$^b$$\tilde{a}$l$\tilde{i}$n
union [ju$\tilde{n}$j$\tilde{n}] $\rightarrow$ yun$\tilde{i}$n

Part 10 Compound Words
1) In a compound, words that can stand alone that have combined to form the compound are written as they are when they occur independently.

<Examples>
- cuplike [kʌplaɪk] → kʰaplaikʰi
- headlight [hedlait] → hetilaitʰi
- sit-in [sitin] → sisin
- flashgun [flæɡʌn] → pʰilæsikʰə

2) Words written with spaces in the source language may be written with or without spaces in Korean.

<Examples>
- Los Alamos [los ælamos] → losiælamosi/losi ællamosi
- top class [tɔpklæs] → tʰopʰillæsi/tʰop kʰillæsi
APPENDIX B

DISTRIBUTED CALCULATION OF A PAIRWISE DISTANCE MATRIX

The basic idea for distributing the task of computing one half of a symmetric pairwise
distance matrix in a set of $p$ independent processes each consisting of an approximately
equal number of comparisons is illustrated as follows. Assuming a proper distance
metric and five items $[1, 2, 3, 4, 5]$, the minimum set of comparisons needed to compute
the distance between every pair of points is
For point 1, $5 - 1 = 4$ comparisons are needed, for point 2, $5 - 2 = 3$ comparisons are needed, etc. More generally, for each $i$ in the sequence

$$i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$$

$n - i$ comparisons are necessary. The upshot of this fact is that simply dividing the list into $p$ approximately equal sized parts will not give an approximately equal number of comparisons. That is, comparing $[1, 2]$ to all 5 neighbors requires $(5 - 1) + (5 - 2) = 7$ pairs, and $[3, 4]$ only requires $(5 - 3) + (5 - 4) = 3$ comparisons. Instead of equal sized parts, we need to divide the list into an approximately equal number of pairwise
comparisons. In order to be efficient, we should avoid actually enumerating the comparisons.

For 10 items, we have the following distribution of comparisons (item number 10 is excluded because we do not compare 10 to itself):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Comparisons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number of comparisons forms a decreasing arithmetic series. In order to get roughly the same number of comparisons, we can index the list at the point where the sum of the comparisons up to a given index is approximately equal (i.e., 24 and 21 for splitting the list into two parts in the example above). This means finding the sum of the arithmetic series giving the number of comparisons for a given point, and dividing by the desired number of splits. The formula for the sum of the arithmetic series of integers from 1 to $n$ is

$$\frac{n(n + 1)}{2}$$
Dividing this sum by the desired number of processes gives the (rounded) number of comparisons to make per process. Based on this number, starting and stopping points can be indexed into the list, and parallel jobs containing a start index, a stop index, and a pointer to the list (on disk or in memory) can be submitted for independent processing. After all jobs have terminated, the results can be merged to find pairwise distances between all points in the list. An algorithm for doing this is given below.

```
1: list ⊲ List of items.
2: p ⊲ Number of parallel processes.
3: sum ← list.length(list.length + 1)/2 ⊲ Sum of comparisons.
4: k ← sum/p ⊲ Number of comparisons per process.
5: L ← list.length − 1 ⊲ Initial number of comparisons.
6: start ← 0, stop ← 0
7: while start < list.length do
8:    c ← 0
9:    while c ≤ k and L > 0 do
10:       c ← c + L ⊲ Accumulate comparisons.
11:       L ← L − 1
12:       stop ← stop + 1
13:    end while
14:    submitJob(start, stop, listPtr)
15:    start ← stop
16: end while
```

This algorithm does not guarantee that all submitted jobs are of the same size, only close. Furthermore, most vector comparisons are $O(n)$. In practice, a vector of length $m \gg n$ takes appreciably longer to compute for, e.g., Euclidean distance. In a sparse vector space, care should be taken that very long vectors are not clustered early in the list, or those jobs will take much longer to compute than others and load balancing will be bad.
APPENDIX C

FULL RESULTS OF VERB CLASSIFICATION EXPERIMENTS USING BINARY FEATURES

Figure C.1: Classification results for Levin verbs using binary features
Figure C.2: Classification results for VerbNet verbs using binary features
Figure C.3: Classification results for FrameNet verbs using binary features
Figure C.4: Classification results for Roget verbs using binary features
Figure C.5: Classification results for WordNet verbs using binary features
APPENDIX D

FULL RESULTS OF VERB CLASSIFICATION EXPERIMENTS USING
GEOMETRIC MEASURES

Figure D.1: Classification results for Levin verbs using geometric distance measures
Figure D.2: Classification results for VerbNet verbs using geometric distance measures
Figure D.3: Classification results for FrameNet verbs using geometric distance measures
Figure D.4: Classification results for WordNet verbs using binary features
Figure D.5: Classification results for Roget verbs using binary features
APPENDIX E

FULL RESULTS OF VERB CLASSIFICATION EXPERIMENTS USING GEOMETRIC MEASURES

Figure E.1: Classification results for Levin verbs using information theoretic distance measures
Figure E.2: Classification results for VerbNet verbs using information theoretic distance measures
Figure E.3: Classification results for FrameNet verbs using information theoretic distance measures.
Figure E.4: Classification results for WordNet verbs using information theoretic distance measures.
Figure E.5: Classification results for Roget verbs using information theoretic distance measures
APPENDIX F

RESULTS OF VERB CLASSIFICATION EXPERIMENTS USING INVERSE RANK SCORE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cosine</td>
<td>Jaccard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>0.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table F.1: Average inverse rank score for set theoretic measures, using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cosine (=Euclidean)</td>
<td>L₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.78 0.80</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.93 0.68</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.95 0.45</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.70 0.28</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.84 0.55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.75 0.78</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.88 0.64</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.91 0.45</td>
<td>0.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.66 0.29</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.80 0.54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.60 0.59</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.83 0.59</td>
<td>0.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.90 0.40</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.61 0.27</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.73 0.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.36 0.41</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.68 0.55</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.72 0.37</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.45 0.13</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.55 0.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.14 0.16</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.27 0.23</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.27 0.17</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.18 0.05</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.22 0.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table F.2: Average inverse rank score for geometric measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Information Radius</td>
<td>L₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>1.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table F.3: Average inverse rank score for information theoretic measures using the 50k most frequent features of each feature type
Set Theoretic
binary cosine 0.61
Jaccard 0.53
overlap 0.10

Geometric
cosine (=Euclidean) 0.72
$L_1$ 0.37

Information Theoretic
Information Radius 1.09
$L_1$ 1.14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Classification</th>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>InvR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td>Syntactic Frame</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dep. Triple</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lex. Frame</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table F.4: Inverse rank score results across similarity measures

Table F.5: Inverse rank score with cosine and inverse feature frequency
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Weighting</th>
<th>Distance Measure</th>
<th>Cosine</th>
<th>Euclidean</th>
<th>L₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalized</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log-likelihood</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv feat freq</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VerbNet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalized</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log-likelihood</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv feat freq</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrameNet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>1.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalized</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log-likelihood</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv feat freq</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalized</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log-likelihood</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv feat freq</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordNet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalized</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log-likelihood</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv feat freq</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table F.6: Nearest neighbor average inverse rank score for feature weighting, using the 50k most frequent features of type labeled dependency triple
BIBLIOGRAPHY


Kang, Byung-Ju and Key-Sun Choi. 2000b. Two approaches for the resolution of word mismatch problem caused by English words and foreign words in Korean information retrieval. Proceedings of the Fifth International Workshop on Information Retrieval with Asian Languages, 133–140.


LI, JIANGUO AND CHRIS BREW. 2007. Disambiguating levin verbs using untagged data. *Proceedings of Recent Advances In Natural Language Processing (RANLP-07)*.


224


